

भूगोल GEOGRAPHY

कक्षा/Class: XII
2024-25

विद्यार्थी सहायक सामग्री
Student Support Material

अंग्रेजी माध्यम/ English Medium



केन्द्रीय विद्यालय संगठन
Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan

संदेश

विद्यालयी शिक्षा में शैक्षिक उत्कृष्टता प्राप्त करना केन्द्रीय विद्यालय संगठन की सर्वोच्च वरीयता है। हमारे विद्यार्थी, शिक्षक एवं शैक्षिक नेतृत्व कर्ता निरंतर उन्नति हेतु प्रयासरत रहते हैं। राष्ट्रीय शिक्षा नीति 2020 के संदर्भ में योग्यता आधारित अधिगम एवं मूल्यांकन संबन्धित उद्देश्यों को प्राप्त करना तथा सीबीएसई के दिशा निर्देशों का पालन, वर्तमान में इस प्रयास को और भी चुनौतीपूर्ण बनाता है।

केन्द्रीय विद्यालय संगठन के पांचों **आंचलिक शिक्षा एवं प्रशिक्षण संस्थान** द्वारा संकलित यह 'विद्यार्थी सहायक सामग्री' इसी दिशा में एक आवश्यक कदम है। यह सहायक सामग्री कक्षा 9 से 12 के विद्यार्थियों के लिए सभी महत्वपूर्ण विषयों पर तैयार की गयी है। केन्द्रीय विद्यालय संगठन की 'विद्यार्थी सहायक सामग्री' अपनी गुणवत्ता एवं परीक्षा संबंधी सामग्री-संकलन की विशेषज्ञता के लिए जानी जाती है और अन्य शिक्षण संस्थान भी इसका उपयोग परीक्षा संबंधी पठन सामग्री की तरह करते रहे हैं। शुभ-आशा एवं विश्वास है कि यह सहायक सामग्री विद्यार्थियों की सहयोगी बनकर सतत मार्गदर्शन करते हुए उन्हें सफलता के लक्ष्य तक पहुंचाएगी।

शुभाकांक्षा सहित।

निधि पांडे
आयुक्त, केन्द्रीय विद्यालय संगठन

SUBJECT CONVENER:

SH. AKHILESH KUMAR CHOUDHARY
ASSOCIATE COURSE DIRECTOR,
VICE PRINCIPAL
K.V NO. 4 GWALIOR

SH. SUBHASH PANCHONIA,
RESOURCE PERSON
PGT(GEO)
KV MHOW,
BHOPAL

SH. SATISH KUMAR SINGH
RESOURCE PERSON
PGT(GEO)
K V RAEBARELI SHIFT – 2,
LUCKNOW

EDITORIAL COMMITTEE
COORDINATOR

SH. JOSEPH K.A., T.A./PGT (ECONOMICS), KVS-ZIET, GWALIOR

CLASS XII CONVENER

SR. NO.	NAME	DESIG.	K.V	REGION
1	MUKESH KUMAR	PGT(Geo)	BHAKLI	GURUGRAM
2	CHARAN SINGH	PGT(Geo)	JALLANDHAR CANTT AFS NO.4	CHANDIGARH
3	SUBHASH CHANDRA SAMOTA	PGT(Geo)	NO 5 (II-SHIFT) JAIPUR	JAIPUR

CLASS XI CONVENER

SR. NO.	NAME	DESIG.	K.V	REGION
1	MUKTESHWAR SINGH	PGT(Geo)	AFS TUGHLAKABAD SHIFT-1	DELHI
2	ANWAR HUSSAIN	PGT(Geo)	SHAHDARA	DELHI
3	SUNIL KUMAR	PGT(Geo)	14 GTC SUBATHU	GURUGRAM

MAP PREPERATION XI & XII CONVENER

SR. NO.	NAME	DESIG.	K.V	REGION
1	HIMANI MEHTA	PGT(Geo)	KV NO.2 KHARAGPUR	KOLKATA
2	HARISH KUMAR	PGT(Geo)	PITAMPURA SHIFT-2, NEW DELHI	DELHI

COURSE CONTENT COMPILED BY:

SR. NO.	NAME	DEISIG.	K.V	REGION
1	PRATAP SINGH SHEKHAWAT	PGT(Geo)	NO.1 AFS BHUJ	AHMEDABAD
2	MANOJ KUMAR ASERI	PGT(Geo)	EME BARODA	AHMEDABAD
3	KUMAR SHYAM SHAISHAV	PGT(Geo)	BHU VARANASI FS	VARANASI
4	RAMANUJ CHATURVEDI	PGT(Geo)	CHITRAKOOT	VARANASI
5	RAJA RAM	PGT(Geo)	IIMC, JOKA,KOLKATA	KOLKATA
6	RAJESH SINGH	PGT(Geo)	KV BEG & CENTRE PUNE	Mumbai
7	N P SINGH	PGT(Geo)	ADRA	KOLKATA
8	HEMLATA BHARTI	PGT(Geo)	BLW VARANASI	VARANASI
9	RAJ KUMAR	PGT(Geo)	KV NO.2 OF, DEHU ROAD PUNE	Mumbai
10	AJAY SHANKER UPADHYAY	PGT(Geo)	KATI HAR	PATNA
11	PREM CHAND KUMAR GUPTA	PGT(Geo)	BARRACKPORE AFS KOLKATA	KOLKATA
12	AVNI BHUSHAN	PGT(Geo)	KV SAINIK VIHAR	DELHI
13	BIPIN CHANDRA KANDWAL	PGT(Geo)	AGCR COLONY DELHI	Delhi
14	RAMPRAVESH YADAV	PGT(Geo)	KESHAVPURAM SHIFT-2	Delhi

STUDENT SUPPORT MATERIAL REVIEW TEAM- GEOGRAPHY

Conveners

S.No.	Name	Designation	K. V.	Region
1	Mr. RAJESHWAR SINGH	Principal	KV Sawai Madhopur	Jaipur
2	Mr. VIJAYENDRA NAGDA	Principal	KV Deogarh	Jaipur

Team Members

S.No.	Name	Designation	K. V.	Region
1	Mr. RAMANUJ CHATURVEDI	PGT(Geo)	KV Chitrakoot	Varanasi
2	Mr. RANJEET KUMAR RAI	PGT(Geo)	KV No.1, Chakeri, Kanpur	Lucknow
3	Mr. RAJESH PATHAK	PGT(Geo)	KV 1STC, Jabalpur(Shift 1)	Jabalpur
4	Mr. ANIL KUMAR MISHRA	PGT(Geo)	KV No.1 AFS Agra	Agra

Technical Expert

S.No.	Name	Designation	K. V.	Region
1	Mr. ALOK GUPTA	PGT(CS)	KV Etawah	Agra

TABLE OF CONTENT

SL. NO.	CONTENT	PAGE NO.
1	Course Structure	6-8
	BOOK 1- FUNDAMENTALS OF HUMAN GEOGRAPHY	
2	Human Geography- Nature and Scope	9-11
3	The World Population: Distribution, Density and Growth	12-16
4	Human Development	17-19
5	Primary Activities	20-23
6	Secondary Activities	24-28
7	Tertiary Activities and Quaternary Acxtivities	28-34
8	Transport and Communication	34-40
9	International Trade	40-47
	BOOK 2- INDIA: PEOPLE AND ECONOMY	
10	Population	48-55
11	Human Settlements	55-59
12	Land Resources and Agriculture	59-61
13	Water Resources	62-65
14	Mineral and Energy Resources	66-73
15	Planning and Sustainable Development	73-74
16	Transport and Communication	75-79
17	International Trade	80-83
18	Geographical perspectives on selected issues and problems	83-87
19	MAP WORKS	88-101
20	Solved Sample Papers	102-182
21	Unsolved Sample Papers	183-204

CLASS XII
COURSE STRUCTURE (2024-25)

BOOK- FUNDAMENTALS OF HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

Chapter No.	Chapter Name	No. of periods	Weightage
UNIT-1			
1	Human Geography	7	3
UNIT-2			
2	The World Population Density Distribution and Growth	9	8
3	Human Development	7	
UNIT-3			
4	Primary Activities	12	19
5	Secondary Activities	10	
6	Tertiary and Quaternary Activities	10	
7	Transport, Communication and Trade	15	
8	International Trade	10	
Map Work (Based on identification of features on World Political Map)		10	5
Total		90	35

Book-INDIA PEOPLE AND ECONOMY

Chapter No.	Chapter Name	No. of periods	Weightage
UNIT-1			
1	Population Distribution Density Growth and Composition	10	5
UNIT-2			
2	Human Settlements	8	3
UNIT-3			
3	Land Resources and Agriculture	9	10
4	Water Resources	9	
5	Mineral And Energy Resources	9	
6	Planning and Sustainable Development in Indian Context	7	
UNIT-4			
7	Transport and Communication	11	7
8	International Trade	9	
UNIT-5			
9	Geographical Perspective on selected issues and problems	8	5
Map Work (Based on Marking and labeling on a political Map of India)		10	5
Total		90	35

Geography Practical-II

Chapter No.	Chapter Name	No. of periods	Weightage
1	Data-its source and Compilation	5	18
2	Data Processing	8	
3	Graphical representation of Data	15	
4	Spatial Information Technology	12	7
Practical Record Book and Viva Voce			5
Total		40	30

Map Items for identification only on outline political map of the World
FUNDAMENTALS OF HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

Chapter No. and Name	Map Items
1-Human Geography	Nil
2-The World Population Density Distribution and Growth	Nil
3-Human Development	Nil
4-Primary Activities	Areas of subsistence gathering (Fig 4.2) Major areas of nomadic herding of the world (4.4) Major areas of commercial livestock rearing (4.6) Major areas of extensive commercial grain farming (4.12) Major areas of mixed farming of the World (4.14)
5-Secondary Activities	Nil
6-Tertiary and Quaternary Activities	Nil
7-Transport, Communication and Trade	Terminal Stations of Transcontinental Railways – Trans-Siberian, Trans Canadian, Trans-Australian Railways Major Sea Ports Europe: North Cape, London, Hamburg North America: Vancouver, San Francisco, New Orleans South America: Rio De Janeiro, Colon, Valparaiso Africa: Suez and Cape Town Asia: Yokohama, Shanghai, Hong Kong, Aden, Karachi, Kolkata Australia: Perth, Sydney, Melbourne Major Airports: Asia: Tokyo, Beijing, Mumbai, Jeddah, Aden Africa: Johannesburg & Nairobi Europe: Moscow, London, Paris, Berlin and Rome North America: Chicago, New Orleans, Mexico City South America: Buenos Aires, Santiago Australia: Darwin and Wellington Inland Waterways Suez Canal, Panama Canal, Rhine waterways and St. Lawrence Seaways
8-International Trade	Nil

Map Items for locating and labeling on political outline map of India - People and Economy

INDIA - PEOPLE AND ECONOMY

Chapter No. and Name	Map Items
1-Population Distribution Density Growth and Composition	State with highest population density & state with lowest population density (2011)
2-Human Settlement	Nil
3-Land Resources and Agriculture	Leading producing states of the following crops: (a) Rice (b) Wheat (c) Cotton (d) Jute (e) Sugarcane (f) Tea and (g) Coffee
4-Water Resources	Nil
5-Mineral And Energy Resources	Mines: Iron-ore mines: Mayurbhanj, Bailadila, Ratnagiri, Bellary Manganese mines: Balaghat, Shimoga Copper mines: Hazaribagh, Singhbhum, Khetri Bauxite mines: Katni, Bilaspur and Koraput Coal mines: Jharia, Bokaro, Raniganj, Neyveli Oil Refineries: Mathura, Jamnagar, Barauni
6-Planning and Sustainable Development in Indian Context	Nil
7-Transport and Communication	Nil
8-International Trade	Mark and label the major sea ports and airports on an outline map of India: Major Sea Ports: Kandla, Mumbai, Marmagao, Kochi, Mangalore, Tuticorin, Chennai, Vishakhapatnam, Paradwip, Haldia International Air ports: Ahmadabad, Mumbai, Bengaluru, Chennai, Kolkata, Guwahati, Delhi, Amritsar, Thiruvananthapuram & Hyderabad.
9-Geographical Perspective on selected issues and problems	Nil

GUIDELINES FOR INTERNAL ASSESSMENT/ GEOGRAPHY PRACTICAL

A practical file must be prepared by students covering all the topics prescribed in the practical syllabus.

The file should be completely handwritten with a cover page, index page and acknowledgment.

All statistical diagrams and maps should be drawn neatly with appropriate headings, scale, index etc.

Data to draw statistical diagrams can be taken from the NCERT text book or Census.

The practical file will be assessed both by the internal and external examiners at the time of CBSE practical examinations.

A written exam of 25 marks will be conducted based on the above given practical syllabus on the day of the practical exam.

Viva will be conducted based on practical syllabus only

Written Exam - 25 Marks

Practical files- 02 Marks

Viva- 03 Marks

CHAPTER-01

HUMAN GEOGRAPHY NATURE AND SCOPE

GIST OF THE LESSION

- Networks of road, railways and waterways have often been described as “**arteries of circulation**” because of their contribution to mankind.
- Who is known as Father of Human Geography- **Fredrich Ratzel**.
- **The interaction between primitive society and nature is called ENVIRONMENTAL Determinism**
- **Meaning and differences of Determinism, Possibilism & Neo determinism as under:-**

S.no	BASIS	Determinism	Possibilism	Neo-determinism
1	POWER	Nature is Powerful	Human is Powerful	Neither nature nor human is more powerful
2	MASTER /SLAVE	Humans are slave of Nature	Humans are Most powerful (Omnipotent)	Man, and Nature are equally powerful and work together to shape the geography of an area.
3	GEOGRAPHER	E C Semple	Vidal de la Blache	Griffith Taylor
4	ALSO CALLED	Naturalization of Humans	Humanisation of Nature	Stop and Go Determinism/ Madhyam Marg./e.g. Traffic lights.

- Technology loosens the shackles of the environment on human beings. Statement supports to -
 - Determinism
 - Possibilism**
 - Neo-Determinism
 - None of these
- Paradigm shift from Environmentalism to Possibilism was due to-
 - Global warming
 - Globalisation
 - Technological Development**
 - Change in environment
- Match column 01 to column-02 and make correct pairs and choose the correct answer with the help of given codes.

Column-01	Column-02
I. Determinism	1. Paul vidal de la Blache
II. Possibilism	2. Griffith Taylor
III. Neo Determinism	3. Environmental Determinism
IV. Naturalization of Humans	4. Ratzel

CODES	I	II	III	IV

A	2	4	3	1
B	4	1	2	3
C	1	3	4	2
D	3	4	2	1

4. Social Categories based on ethnicity, race and religion related to which school of thoughts?

- A. Welfare school of thought. **C. Behavioral school of thought.**
 B. Humanistic school of thought. D. Radical school of thought.

5. Welfare and Humanistic school of thought in Human geography was mainly concerned with:

- A. The different aspects of social well-being of the people.**
 B. The basic cause of poverty, deprivation and social inequalities.
 C. The perception of space by social categories based on ethnicity, race and religion etc.
 D. All of these.

6. Which of these factors is the most important consideration for the relationship between humans and environment?

- A. People's perception C. Human intelligence
B. Technology D. Human brotherhood

7. Match the followings: -

Colum- 1

- I. Welfare or humanistic school of thought.
 II. Radical school of thought.
 III. Behavioral school of thought.

Colum- 2

- a) Poverty
 b) social categories based on ethnicity.
 c) social wellbeing of people

Options:

1. i-c ii-b, iii-a
2. i-c ii-a iii-b
 3. i-a ii-b iii- c
 4. i-b ii-a iii-c

1. 'The knowledge and understanding of the laws of nature are extremely valuable to humankind'. Explain the values that can help to use the gifts of nature in a sustainable manner.

- Ans. a) The earth is the home of mankind.
 b) All types of life support are provided by nature.
 c) Examples of the human body are taken to correlate with natural landforms. For example: face of earth, nose of glacier, eye of storm, mouth of river, etc.

2. Explain the concept of Possibilism with suitable examples.

OR

What do you mean by humanization of Nature? Explain

Ans. People began to understand their environment and the forces of nature with passage of time.

- The movement from state of necessity to a state of freedom creating possibilities with resources obtained from environment.
- Nature provides opportunities and human beings make use of these opportunities.

- More emphasis on humans than nature and man is active force.
- With the passage of time, we can see the imprints of human on Nature. It is called humanization of Nature.
- No necessities but everywhere possibilities and man as master of these possibilities.

3. Which new concept was introduced by Griffith Taylor in the field of Human geography? Describe this concept with examples.

Ans. **The concept shows that neither is there a situation of absolute necessity nor is there a condition of absolute freedom.**

- Humans can conquer nature by obeying it.
- Gives equal importance to both **Human and Nature** for sustainable development.
- Possibilities can be created within the limits which do not damage the environment.
- Reflects a **middle path** between two ideas of environmental **determinism and possibilism**.

4. Discuss the Nature and scope of Human Geography.

Ans. 1. Human geography studies the inter relationship between the physical environment and socio-cultural environment created by man.
 2. Elements of physical environment are land, water, soil, climate, vegetation, and fauna
 3. Elements of cultural environment are transport and communication, settlements, crops.

CHAPTER-02

The World Population- Distribution; Density and Growth

- Asia has many places where people are very few and few places where people are very many. Statement given by **George B. Cressey**.
- Some major regions of the world where population density is found more than 200 persons per square km-N.E.USA, N.W. Europe, South East and East Asia.
- Continent with highest population growth- Africa
- **Push factors**-Which makes place of origin less attractive, **pull factors**- Which makes place of destination more attractive.
- **Katanga Zambia** belt is well known for **Copper**.
- Country with highest population growth rate- Liberia (8.2), Country with lowest growth rate- Latvia (-1.5)
- **Kobe-Osaka** region of **Japan** is densely populated due to **Industrialisation**.
- **Extreme climate regions (less than 01 person per sq km)** are having **low density** of population e.g.-North and South Pole, hot and cold desert, areas near equator due to heavy rain.
- **Components of population change or Process of population change**
- **Crude Birth Rate**-It is expressed as the number of live births in a year per thousands of populations.
- **Crude Death Rate**-It is expressed as the number of deaths in a particular year per thousand of population. Population growth occurs not only by increasing births rate but also due to decreasing deaths rate also.
- **Migration - Immigration (Move into a new place) and Emigration-(Move out of a place)** these also effect on population change either population is increased or decreased.

Patterns of Population Distribution

- Pop. Distribution refers to “the way the people are spaced over the earth surface”
- 90 % of people are living in 10% of land.
- 10 most populous countries (CHINA, INDIA, USA, INDONESIA, BRAZIL, PAKISTAN, RUSSIA, BANGLADESH, MEXICO& NIGERIA) contribute 60% of world population.

Density of Population -Ratio between people and Land/area

- Measured in persons per sq. km
- Density = $\frac{\text{Total population}}{\text{Total Area (km sq)}}$
- HIGH DENSITY AREAS: (more than 200persons/sq km) NE U.S.A., NW EUROPE, S, SE, & E. ASIA
- LOW DENSITY AREAS (less the 1 person / sq km) HOT AND COLD DESERTS, LOWLATITUDE AREAS
- MEDIUM DENSITY: (11-50 persons /sq.km) OTHER THAN ABOVE TWO AREAS

Population Growth

- Change in number of persons of a place during a specific point of time, it may be positive or negative
- It may be represented in absolute numbers /percentage
- Change in population is an indicator of Economic Development.

Formulas of

Natural Growth = Births – Deaths

Actual Growth = Births - Deaths +In migration-out migration

Population Control Measures

- Family planning is the spacing and preventing the birth of children. Thomas Malthus theory (1793) states that the number of people would grow faster than the food supply thus leading to famine, diseases and war.
- Therefore, it is essential to control the population. This is undertaken through measures like awareness for family planning, free availability of contraceptives, tax disincentives and active propaganda.

1. Consider the following statements and select the correct answer from the codes given below:

Assertion: The growth rate of population in developing countries is higher than that of developed countries.

Reason: Low level of economic development leads to high total fertility rate.

OPTIONS-

- A. **Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.**
- B. Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- C. A is true, but R is false.
- D. A is false, but R is true.

2. Consider the following and choose the correct answer from the given options

Assertion: The world population was around 2 billion in 1990 which has rocketed to about 6billion by 2000.

Reason: Increase in longevity due to a decline in death rate, maternal mortality rate, and the infant mortality rate has been some major causes of population explosion.

OPTIONS-

- A. **Both Assertion and Reason are correct and Reason is the correct explanation for Assertion**
- B. Both Assertion and reason are correct but Reason is not the correct explanation for Assertion.
- C. Assertion is correct but reason is incorrect.
- D. Both Assertion and reason are incorrect.

3. Read the statements given below and choose the correct answer. **Assertion:**

China is the most populous country of the world. **Reason:** Its density of population is much lower than that of India.

OPTIONS-

- A. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- B. Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.**
- C. A is true, but R is false.
- D. A is false, but R is true.

4. Which of the following pair is not correctly matched?

REGIONS

FACTOR OF HIGH DENSITY

- A. Kobe-Osaka region in Japan - Presence of industries
- B. Mediterranean Regions -Pleasant climate
- C. Ganga Plains -Scenic beauty**
- D. Mega cities -Good civic amenities and employment

5. Match the column I with column II and choose the correct answer with the help of given Code-

COLUMN I

COLUMN II

- I. Water
 - II. Extreme climate
 - III. Density of Population
 - IV. Natural Growth
- 1. Uncomfortable for human habitation
 - 2. Births – Deaths
 - 3. Most important factor of life
 - 4. $\frac{\text{Population}}{\text{Area}}$

OPTIONS-

- A. 1 2 3 4
- B. 4 3 2 1
- C. 3 4 1 2
- D. 3 1 4 2**

6. Patterns of population distribution and density of population helps us to understand-

- A. Regional imbalances of an area
- B. Demographic characteristics of any area**
- C. Uneven topography of an area
- D. Developmental level of an area

7. Population increased by difference between births and deaths in a particular region between two points of time.

- A. Natural Growth of Population**
- B. Population Growth Rate
- C. Positive Growth of Population
- D. Negative Growth of Population

8. Consider the following statements and choose the correct option from the given options

- 1. Population grew rapidly during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.
 - 2. Expansion of world trade during the sixteenth and seventeenth century was an important reason for it.
- A. Only statement 1 is correct.
 - B. Only statement 2 is correct.**
 - C. Both the statements are incorrect.
 - D. Both statements are correct and statement 2 correctly explains the statement.

9. Consider the following points regarding the growing population in developing world and choose the correct options from the given options;

1. Birth rate is extremely high as compared to the death rate.
2. Lack of availability and knowledge of contraception and family planning.

OPTIONS-

- A. Only statement 1 is correct.
- B. Only statement 2 is correct
- C. **Both the statements are correct but statement 2 doesn't correctly explain the Statement 1**
- D. Both statements are correct and statement 2 correctly explains the statement 1

10. Which of the following is not a PULL factor of migration?

- A. Better job opportunities
- B. Peace and stability
- C. **Socio-economic backwardness**
- D. Security of life

11. Which of the following is not a PUSH factor of migration?

- A. Poor living conditions
- B. Political turmoil
- C. Epidemics
- D. **Pleasant climate**

12. Which of the following factors helped in the reduction of birth rate and provided a stage for accelerated population growth?

- A. **Technological advancement**
- B. Industrial Revolution
- C. Development of resources
- D. None of the above

13. What kind of correlation we found between economic development and population growth?

- A. Positive
- B. **Negative**
- C. Partially positive and partially negative
- D. Question is not applicable

1. Explain the Geographical Factors which affect the distribution of population. Ans.

Geographical Factors-

(A) **Availability of water-Example-** River valley civilisations and urban areas located near rivers are developed due to the extent of agriculture and industries etc.

(B) **Landforms-**Plains are most suitable areas for the development of human settlements, agriculture and industries. While in Hilly areas population is found low due to tough topographical conditions.

(C) **Climate-**Higher population concentration is found in suitable climatic areas while low population concentration is found in unpleasant (harsh) climatic areas.

(D) **Soils-**Fertile soils are good for agricultural activities. That's why the river plains of the world with alluvial soils are densely populated.

2. Explain the economic & social political Factors which affect the distribution of population.

Ans. Economic Factors-

(A) **Minerals-** Areas famous for special minerals attract a higher population. For example- Katanga Zambia for copper (Africa), Karlgoorly and Kulgardi for gold (Australia).

(B) **Urbanisation-** Towns and cities provide better facilities regarding employment, education and health etc. These attract the population from rural areas.

(C) **Industrialization-** Industrial areas provide job opportunities to a large number of people. Example- **Kobe Osaka region of Japan** and **Mumbai, Ahmedabad region of India** are densely populated.

Social and Cultural Factors-

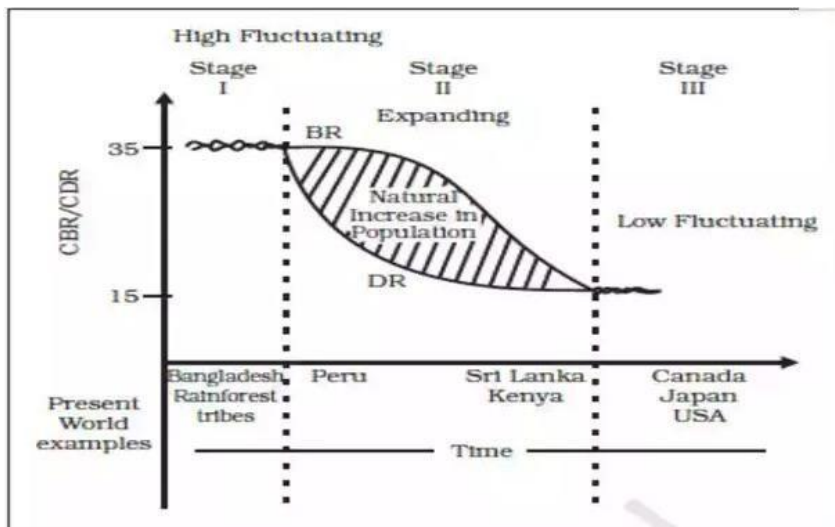
Some areas of the world are densely or thickly populated due to their social, religious and cultural significance. Example Ajmer, Makka Madina etc.

3. "Population of any region changes from rural agrarian, illiterate to advanced industrialised urban and literate population" Explain the statements with some arguments.

OR

Describe the features of three stages of Demographic Transition Theory.

Ans. Introduction- It is used to describe and predict about the future population of any area. This theory describes that the population of any region changes from rural agrarian, illiterate to advanced industrialized urban literate society.



Stages of Demographic Transition Theory/ Model

(1) FIRST STAGE-

- (i) High fertility and high mortality because people reproduce more to compensate for deaths due to epidemics and variable food supply.
- (ii) Population growth is slow and large families are assets.
- (iii) Low Literacy and low level of technology. Two hundred years ago all the countries were in this stage. (present example-**Bangladesh**)

(2) SECOND STAGE-

- (i) High fertility and low mortality. result- Rapid growth /Population explosion
- (ii) These decrease due to improvement in health and sanitation facilities.
- (iii) Present examples- **Peru, Srilanka and Kenya.**

(3) THIRD STAGE-

- (i) Both fertility and mortality decline considerably.
- (ii) Population either is slow or stable.
- (iii) The population becomes urbanised, literate and has high technological knowledge. Examples- **Japan, USA and Canada (Developed countries).**

CHAPTER-03
HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

- A positive change in quality is known as development.
- **Dr Mahabub-ul-Haq** introduced the concept of Human Development.
- According to Dr Mahabub-ul-Haq “**Human development enlarges people’s choices and improves their lives.**”
- Meaningful life means -Peoples must have a goal, must be healthy, must be free and must participate in societies.
- Three key areas (Parameter/indicators considered by UNDP) of human development are - (1) **Health** (2) **Education** (3) **Access to resources** (Per Capita Income)
- The International Labour Organisation (ILO) proposed the basic need approach.
- The capabilities approach is associated with Prof. Amartya Sen.
- **Bhutan** measures the country's progress in terms of **Gross National Happiness (GNH)** .
- The Human Development Report is published every year by **UNDP** since 1990.
- **Norway** has the highest rank in the Human Development Index.

Groups and range of human development

• Level of human development	• Score range
• Very high	• Above 0.8 and above
• high	• 0.700 to 7.99
• medium	• Between 0.50 to 0.699
• low	• Below 0.5

- Size of territory and per capita income are not directly related to human development, because smaller countries have done better than large ones in human development.
- Human poverty index (HPI) is more reliable than HDI because it measures short fall of human development.

Reasons for high HDI-

- Investment more in the social sector
- Good governance
- Free from political turmoil and instability
- four countries having high HDI- Norway, Iceland, Australia, Luxembourg

Reasons for low HDI-

- Political turmoil
- Social instability
- Famine
- High incidence of diseases
- four countries having low HDI -Nigeria, Sierra Leone, Burkina Faso, Mali

Differentiate between growth and development.

Growth	Development
1. Growth is quantitative	1. Development is qualitative
2. Growth is value neutral	2. Development is always value positive
3. Growth may be either positive or negative.	3. Development is a positive change in quality.

1. Read the assertion and reason and select the correct option. Statement 1: Development occurs when positive growth takes place. Statement 2: Positive growth always leads to development.

- A. Only 1 is correct
 - B. Only 2 is correct
 - C. Both the statements are incorrect.**
 - D. Both statements are correct and statement 2 correctly explains the statement 1
2. Statement 1: Human development means enlarging people choices and raising the level of well-being.
Statement 2: Human development can be achieved by investing more on health and education.
- A. Only 1 is correct
 - B. Only 2 is correct
 - C. Both the statements are incorrect.
 - D. Both statements are correct and statement 2 correctly explains the statement 1**

3. Following columns are related to human development. Which column is matched correctly?

A. Income Approach:	Human development is linked with industrial growth.
B. Welfare Approach:	It is the oldest approach.
C. Basic Need Approach:	Human choices are ignored and emphasis on the provision of basic needs.
D. Capability Approach:	It was introduced by Dr. Mehboob ul Haq.

4. Following columns are related to human development. Which column is **NOT** matched correctly?

- A Equity: Equal access to opportunity
- B Sustainability: Continuity in the availability of opportunities
- C Productivity: building capabilities in people for better work efficiency
- D Empowerment: Right to contest in election**

5. Making equal access to opportunities available to everyone refers to...

- A. Empowerment.
- B. Productivity
- C. **Equity**
- D. Sustainability

6. For many decades, a country's level of development was measured only in terms of?

- A. Industrial growth
- B. Agricultural growth
- C. Economic growth**
- D. Population growth

7. Consider the following statements, find out the incorrect statement?

- A. Growth is quantitative while development is qualitative.
- B. Growth is value neutral and development is value positive.
- C. Growth and development refer to changes over a period of time.
- D. Positive growth always leads to development.**

8. Which among the following is not an important aspect of human development?

- A. Leading a long and healthy life.
- B. Being able to gain knowledge.

C. **Limited access to knowledge.**

D. Able to live a decent life

9. Which one among the following statement is not true?

A. HDI was introduced in 1990.

B. It was created by Dr. Mahbub ul Haq and Prof Amartya Sen.

C. **The WHO published HDI annually since 1990.**

D. Nobel Laureate Prof Amartya Sen saw an increase in freedom as the main objective of development.

1. **Discuss in detail about the alternative view of development given by Dr. Mahboob- ul-Haq and pf. Amartya Sen?**

Ans The idea of development meant quality of life for people, increased opportunities and freedom. The works of Mahboob-ul-Haq and Amartya Sen are important in this regard. According to Haq- development is all about enlarging people's choice in order to lead long, healthy lives with dignity. The basic goal of development is to create conditions where people can live meaningful lives.

Prof Amartya Sen saw an increase in freedom as the main objective of development.

The works of these economists are path breaking and have succeeded in bringing people to the centre of any discussion on development.

2. **What are three indicators of measuring human development used by UNDP? OR Explain the process used by UNDP to measures the level of human development index.**

Ans UNDP uses HDI and HPI (HUMAN POVERTY INDEX)

(1) Health: - life expectancy at birth indicates better health.

(2) Education: - Two aspects are included-(a) Adult literacy rate,

(b) Gross Enrolment Ratio

E.

(1) Access to Resources/Per Capita income: - It is measured in terms of purchasing power (in U.S. dollars).

The weightage of 0 .33 is given to each indicators.so HDI is the sum of the weightage assigned to indicators. The countries which score 0.8 & above out of 1 have very high human development. The countries which score 0.3 & low out of 1 have low human development.

2. **Explain four pillars of human development.**

Ans Easy formula for remembering pillars of human development (**SEEP**)

(See highlighted words)

(1) **Sustainability** - It means continuity in the availability of opportunities

(2) **Equity** - refers to equal opportunities to everybody

(3) **Empowerment** -Increasing freedom and capability.

(4) **Productivity** -. Therefore, efforts to increase their knowledge, ultimately leads to better work efficiency.

3. **Explain four approaches of human development.**

Ans Easy formula for remembering approaches: CBI W (See highlighted words)

(a) **The Income approach:** - This is one of the oldest approaches which link the development to income.

(b) **The Welfare approach:** - This approach gives emphasis on the welfare of the people by maximizing expenditure on education, health and amenities.

(c) **Basic need approach:** - This approach was initially proposed by the International Labour Organisation (ILO). In this approach emphasis is on providing six basic needs i.e.: health, education, food, water supply, sanitation, and housing.

(d) **Capability approach:** - This approach focuses on building human capabilities like health and education This approach is associated with Prof. Amartya Sen.

CHAPTER - 04

PRIMARY ACTIVITIES

- Hunting and gathering is the **oldest economic activity**.
- There are five types of human (Economic) activities-Primary, Secondary, Tertiary, Quaternary and Quinary.
- People engaged in primary activities also known as **red collar workers**.
- Primary activities include agriculture, mining, pastoralism, cultivation, fishing, and forestry.

Types of Agriculture (Farming) and their features

TYPE OF AGRICULTURE	SIZE OF FARM	Objectives / Purpose	AREA PRACTICED	Features
PRIMITIVE SUBSISTENCE AGRICULTURE	Small size	SUBSISTENCE (For fulfilling need of Family)	Practiced in tropical zone of Africa, South & Central America and South – East Asia.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Practiced by tribes with manual labour. 2. Known as Slash and Burn / Shifting agriculture. 3. Ash is used to increase fertility of soil. 4. It is known as – Jhuming – N.E. India, Milpa – Mexico Ladang – Malaysia & Indonesia.
EXTENSIVE COMMERCIAL GRAIN FARMING	Very Large	Commercial for selling in market.	Practiced in <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Eurasian steppes 2. Canadian and American Prairies 3. The Pampas of Argentina 4. Velds of South Africa 5. Downs of Australia. 6. Canterbury Plains of New Zealand 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wheat is the principal crop of this farming 2. Other crops grown are corn, barley, oats and rye. 3. Capital Intensive & highly mechanized farming. 4. Low yield (Production) per acre but high yield per person.

PLANTATION AGRICULTURE	Very Large	Commercial for selling in market.	The French established cocoa and coffee plantations in west Africa. Coffee Fazenda in Brazil are still managed by Europeans. The British set up tea gardens in India and Sri Lanka, Rubber plantations in Malaysia, Sugarcane and banana plantations in West Indies.	1. This farming was introduced by the Europeans. 2. It needs large capital investment and technical support. 3. It is practiced with Scientific methods. 4. Mainly single crop is grown. (Monoculture) 5. It requires cheap labour and good network of transportation.	
-------------------------------	------------	-----------------------------------	--	--	--

Transhumance -

- The process of seasonal migration along with their cattle is known as **transhumance**.
- In mountain regions, such as Himalayas, Gujjars, Bakarwals, Gaddis and Bhotiyas migrate from plains to the mountains in summers and to the plains from the high-altitude pastures in winters.
- In the tundra regions, the nomadic herders move from south to north in summers and from north to south in winters.

Hunting and Gathering –

- Oldest occupation
- Primitive societies depend on animals they hunted and edible plants which they gathered.
- Practiced in harsh climate conditions – (a) High latitude areas such as Eurasia, Southern Chile. (b) Low latitude such as Amazon, Congo, S.E. Asian countries.

Cooperative farming-

- Cultivation of crops is willingly done by a group of farmers by using their resources and tools to make it profitable.
- This type of farming is practiced mostly in the western European countries e.g. **Denmark, Sweden and Italy**.

Collective farming-

- Small farms of different farmers are merged collectively. This is called Collective farming.

- Farming on the basis of collective labour and resources was started in the Soviet Union, this is known as **Kolkhoz**.

- **Factors Affecting Mining Activity**

(i) Physical factors include the size, grade and the mode of occurrence of the deposits. (ii) Economic factors such as the demand for the mineral, technology available and used, capital to develop infrastructure and the labour and transport costs.

- **Methods of Mining: -**

- **(i) The surface mining: -**

Also known as open-cast mining is the easiest and the cheapest way of mining minerals that occur close to the surface.

- **(ii) Underground mining method (shaft method): -**

When the ore lies deep below the surface has to be used. It requires specially designed lifts, drills, haulage vehicles, ventilation system for safety and efficient movement of people and material.

Multiple Choice Questions -

1. Consider and evaluate the following statements than choose correct options for them from the given options.

Assertion (A) – Gathering is the oldest economic activity known.

Reason (R) – This type of economic activity operates at a very low level of technology.

Options –

- A. A is true but R is false
- B. A is false and R is true
- C. Both A and R are true but R is NOT the correct explanation of A
- D. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.**

2. Match the column I with column II and choose the correct options with the help of given codes.

COLUMN I

COLUMN II

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| A. Hunting and gathering | 1. Practiced in ranches |
| B. Nomadic herding | 2. Low yield per unit area |
| C. Commercial livestock rearing | 3. Transhumance |
| D. Extensive Commercial grain cultivation | 4. Primitive |

- | | A | B | C | D |
|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| A. | 4 | 2 | 1 | 3 |
| B. | 2 | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| C. | 3 | 4 | 2 | 1 |
| D. | 4 | 3 | 1 | 2 |

3. Which one of the following is not the characteristic of extensive commercial grain cultivation?

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| A. Size of the farm is very large | C. High yield per unit area |
| B. Low yield per unit area | D. Mechanisation of cultivation |

4. Which is not the characteristic of commercial livestock rearing?

- | | |
|---|---|
| A. Genetic improvement | C. Health care of animals |
| B. Rearing of single species or animals | D. Rearing of multi-species of animals |

5. Which of the following column is **not** matched correctly?
- | | Activity | Characteristics |
|----|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| A. | Truck farming | Growing of vegetables |
| B. | Factory farming | Rearing of poultry and cattle |
| C. | Market gardening | Growing of flowers |
| D. | Viticulture | Rearing of fish |

1. Describe the main characteristics of Market gardening and horticulture.

Ans: This is a type of farming in which Vegetables, fruits and flowers are grown to sale in the market.

- Chemical fertilizers, HYVs seeds and pesticides are extensively used.
- Practiced near cities and towns in the North eastern U.S.A. and Europe which are well connected by roadways with markets.
- Cultivation of vegetables which are carried from farm to the market by **trucks** is called **Truck farming**.
- The Cultivation of flowers is called **floriculture** eg: - **Tulip** from **Netherland** is exported to other European countries.

2. Describe the main characteristics of Mediterranean agriculture. In which parts of the world this type of agriculture is practiced?

Ans: Characteristics

- Mainly citrus fruits (Orange, Lemons) are produced in it.
- Viticulture or grape cultivation is a specialty of the Mediterranean region.
- This region also produces olives and figs.

Distribution in the World: -

1. The countries on either side of the Mediterranean Sea in Europe and in north Africa from Tunisia to Atlantic coast,
2. Southern California
3. Central Chile
4. South western parts of South Africa
5. South and south western parts of Australia.

Note – Five Marks questions based on Nomadic Herding, Commercial Livestock Rearing, Plantation, Extensive Commercial Grain Farming, Mixed Farming and Dairy Farming – are given in sample paper attached herein.

CHAPTER-05

SECONDARY ACTIVITIES

- Manufacturing literally means ‘to make by hand’. However, now it includes goods ‘made by machines.
- Industries based on cheap, bulky and weight-losing material (ores) are located close to the sources of raw material such as steel, sugar, and cement industries.
- The Silicon Valley near San Francisco and Silicon Forest near Seattle are examples of technopolies.

- **Classification of Industries –**

Based on size	Based on ownership	Based on Inputs/ Raw Materials	Based on Output/Product
Household or cottage industry	Public sector industry	Agro-based Ex.- Sugar, Cotton	Basic industries Ex- Iron & Steel
Small-scale	Private sector industry	Mineral based Ex.- Iron & Steel, Cement, Aluminium	The consumer goods industries. Ex.- Vehicles, Biscuits, Television
Large-scale	Joint sector industry	Chemical based	
		Ex.- Plastic, Petro Chemical	
		Forest based Ex- Timber, Paper	
		Animal based Ex.- Wool, Leather	

Multiple Choice Questions

1. Which of the following is the main factor responsible for the localization of aluminum industry?
A. Raw material
B. Labour
C. Power
D. Market

2. Which of the following statement is incorrect?

- A. Foot loose industries can be located in a wide variety of places
- B. They are not dependent on any specific raw material,
- C. **They produce in huge quantity.**
- D. These are generally not polluting industries.

3. Which of the following features are related to manufacturing.

- A. Manufacturing literally means to make by hand.
- B. The term industry is also used as synonymous with 'manufacturing'.
- C. Some secondary activities are not carried out in factories such as 'entertainment industry' and Tourism industry.
- D. **All of these**

Consider the following statements and choose the correct option from the given options -

4. **Assertion:** The iron and steel industry is called a basic industry.

Reason: It provides raw material for other industries.

- A. Only assertion is correct
- B. Only reason is correct
- C. **Both assertion and reason are correct and reason is the correct explanation for assertion**
- D. Both assertion and reason are correct but reason is not the correct explanation for assertion.

5. **Assertion:** Household - Industries is the smallest manufacturing unit.

Reason: This kind of manufacturing developed in the last 200 years, in the United Kingdom, north-eastern U.S.A. and Europe.

- A. **Only assertion is correct**
- B. Only reason is correct
- C. Both assertion and reason are correct and reason is the correct explanation for assertion.
- D. Both assertion and reason are correct but reason is not the correct explanation for assert.

6. **Assertion -** Major concentrations of modern manufacturing have flourished in a few nations.

Reason - These nations have become the centers of economic and political power.

Options:

- A. Only assertion is correct
- B. Only reason is correct

C. **Both assertion and reason are correct and reason is the correct explanation for assertion**

D. Both assertion and reason are correct but reason is not the correct explanation for assertion

7. **Assertion -** Automation is the advanced stage of mechanisation.

Reason - automation and flexibility of industrial processes have reduced the dependence of industry upon the labours.

Options:

- A. Only assertion is correct
 B. Only reason is correct
 C. **Both assertion and reason are correct and reason is the correct explanation for assertion**
 D. Both are correct but not related to each other

8. Which of the following is incorrectly matched?

- | NAME OF THE INDUSTRY | BASED ON |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| A. Food Processing | Agro-based |
| B. Cement Industry | Mineral-based |
| C. Paper Industry | Forest-based |
| D. Vehicle Industry | Basic Industry |

9. Which unit provides employment and raises local purchasing power –

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| A. Household manufacturing | C. Large scale manufacturing |
| B. Small scale manufacturing | D. Foot loose industries |

10. Match the followings –

- | NAME OF THE INDUSTRY | BASED ON |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| A. Iron and Steel Industry | (i) Non-ferrous metallic minerals |
| B. Copper Industry | (ii) Non-metallic minerals |
| C. Cement Industry | (iii) Chemicals |
| D. Synthetic Fiber Industry | (iv) Ferrous metallic Minerals |
-
- | | A | B | C | D |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| A. | (iv) | (ii) | (i) | (iii) |
| B. | (ii) | (i) | (iv) | (iii) |
| C. | (iv) | (i) | (ii) | (iii) |
| D. | (iii) | (ii) | (iv) | (i) |

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. “Secondary activities add value to natural resources.’ Explain with examples.

Ans: Secondary activities add value to natural resources by transforming raw materials into more usable products. Most of the materials from the farm, forest, mine and the sea are transformed into valuable products.

- Cotton in the bale has little use but after it is transformed into yarn, it becomes more useful and valuable.
- Iron ore, directly from the mines, is practically useless; but after being made into steel gets its value and can be used for making many valuable machines.

2. Why small-scale manufacturing is important for developing countries? Ans:

Small scale manufacturing is important for developing countries because -

- It provides employment
- Raises local purchasing power.
- Countries like India, China, Indonesia and Brazil, etc. have developed labour-intensive small-scale manufacturing in order to provide employment to their population.

3. What are the two broad types of world's major industrial regions on the basis of the system of large-scale manufacturing?

Ans: (i) **traditional large-scale industrial regions** which are thickly clustered in a few more developed countries.
(ii) **high-technology large scale industrial regions** which are seen in less developed countries.

4. What do you mean by technopolies? Mention any two examples.

Ans:

- High-tech industries like computer added design, Robotics etc which are regionally concentrated, self-sustained and highly specialized are called technopolies.
- The Silicon Valley near San Francisco and Silicon Forest near Seattle are examples of technopolies.
- Bangalore is also considered as technopolies in India

5. Describe any three characteristics of agro based industries in the world.

Ans: Agri-business is commercial farming on an industrial scale often financed by business.

- Agri-business farms are mechanized, large in size, highly structured, reliant on chemicals.
- It may be described as agro-factories.
- Example: large corporations in tea plantation business.

6. Write the differences between large scale industry and small-scale industry with suitable examples for each.

Ans: Difference is given in following table: -

Basis	Small scale	Large scale
Labour	Semi-skilled labour is engaged	Skilled and specialized workers are engaged
Production	One step of production take place in moderate quantity	All steps of production take place in large quantity
Capital	Less capital investment	Huge capital investment
Technology	Use simple power-driven machines	Uses advanced technology
Others	It provides employment and raise local purchasing power	Developed in the last 200 years in developed countries

7. What is agri-business? What are the important characteristics of agri-business farms?

Ans: The commercial farming on large scale which is financed by business house who don't have direct interest in agriculture.

- Agri-business farms are mechanized, large in size, highly structured having all facilities, reliant on chemicals, and may be described as 'Agro-factories'
- Example- large corporations in tea plantation business.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Discuss characteristics of modern large-scale manufacturing. **Ans:**

Characteristics of modern large-scale manufacturing are as following:

- **Specialisation of Skills/Methods of Production** - Production takes place at large scale. Each worker performing only one task repeatedly.
- **Mechanisation** - In mechanisation machines and gadgets are used for production of goods. Automation is the advanced stage of mechanisation.

- **Technological Innovation** - Technological innovation has become an essential feature of manufacturing industry. Technology aims at improving quality, controlling pollution and eliminating wastes.
 - **Organisational Structure and Stratification** - Modern manufacturing is characterised by:
 - a. A complex machine technology
 - b. Extreme specialisation and division of labour for producing more goods with less effort, and low costs
 - c. Vast capital
 - d. Large organisations
 - e. Executive bureaucracy.
 - **Uneven Geographic Distribution** - Major concentrations of modern manufacturing have flourished in a few numbers of places. These cover less than 10 per cent of the world's land area.
2. **Discuss the factors which determine location of an industry.**

OR

“There is unequal distribution of industry”. Justify the statement.

Ans: Important factors which determine the location of an industry are as following:

- **Access to Raw Material:** Industries that use heavy and weight-losing raw materials tend to be closer to raw material sources such as the steel, sugar and cement industries.
- **Access to Labour Supply:** Industries are generally more concentrated in areas of cheap and skilled labour where the cost of production is reduced.
- **Access to Sources of Energy:** Industries that use more power tend to be concentrated close to sources of energy supply, such as the aluminium industry.
- **Access to Transportation and Communication Facilities:** Quick and efficient transportation and communication facilities are needed to transport the raw materials to the factory and the finished goods to the market. Thus, quick transportation is also important in industrial location.
- **Government Policy:** Governments adopt ‘regional policies’ to promote ‘balanced’ economic development so it promotes setting up of industries in particular areas.
- **Access to Agglomeration Economies / Links between Industries:** Many industries benefit from nearness to a leader-industry and other industries. Savings are derived from the linkages which exist between different industries.

Note-Three Marks questions based on cottage Industry, Small scale Industry, Foot loose Industry, classification according ownership and High tech. Industry – are given in sample paper attached herein.

CHAPTER - 06 TERTIARY AND QUATERNARY ACTIVITIES

- Tertiary sector is also known as service sector. Like Teacher, Engineer, Banker etc.
- **Retail trading** is the business activity concerned with the sale of goods directly to the consumers.
- **Wholesale Trading** is trading in between producers and merchants in bulk.
- **Transport** is a service or facility by which people, materials and manufactured goods are physically carried from one location to another.
- **Communication** - exchange of **words** and **messages, facts** and **ideas** from one to another.
- **Telecommunications**- means telegraph, Morse code and telex in last century and now satellites, mobile, telephony etc. are used.
- **Mass Media**- means communicating messages to large number of people around the world. e.g. Radio, Television, Newspaper etc.
- **Isochrones lines** are drawn on a map to join places equal in terms of the time taken to reach them.
- **Quaternary Activities:** it includes **Software Developers, Mutual Fund Managers,**

Scientists, consultants etc.

- **Quinary Activities:** These include **High level decision makers, govt policy makers, Administrators, research scientists** etc. They are also known as **Gold collar** professions.
- **Outsourcing** means giving work to an outside agency to improve efficiency and to reduce cost.
- **BPO** stands for Business Process Outsourcing like **call centers**.
- **KPO** stands for Knowledge Process Outsourcing which involves skilled workers and enables companies to create business e.g. learning, business, research etc.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

- 1. Which one out of the following statements is not true?**
A. Outsourcing reduces costs and increases efficiency.
B. At times engineering and manufacturing jobs can also be outsourced.
C. **BPOs have better business opportunities as compared to KPOs.**
D. There may be dissatisfaction among job seekers in the countries that outsource the job.
- 2. Isochrones are lines that join places of equal:**
A. Km distance
B. **Time Distance**
C. Cost Distance
D. Profit distance
- 3. Which of the following features is related to Chain stores?**
A. They have the ability to experiment in one store and apply the results to many.
B. They are able to purchase merchandise most economically.
C. They employ highly skilled specialists in large numbers.
D. **All of these**
- 4. Quaternary activities involve which of the following?**
A. Collection of Information
B. Production of Information
C. Dissemination of information
D. **All of these**
- 5. When outsourcing involves transferring work to overseas locations, it is described by the term –**
A. Home - shoring,
B. **Off – shoring**
C. Near – shoring
D. Digital Divide

6. Which of the following features is not related to Periodic Market -

- A. It's found in those areas where there are no regular markets
- B. These are organised at temporal intervals.
- C. **Highly skilled specialists are employed.**
- D. Periodic markets move from one place to another.

Consider the following statements and choose the correct option: -

7. **Assertion:** The Information and Communication Technology based development is unevenly distributed across the globe.
Reason: Developed countries in general have surged forward, the developing countries have lagged behind.
- a. Only assertion is correct
 - b. Only reason is correct
 - c. **Both assertion and reason are correct and reason is the correct explanation for assertion**
 - d. Both assertion and reason are correct but reason is not the correct explanation for assertion
8. **Assertion:** Data processing is an IT related services are easily carried out in Asian, East European and African countries.
Reason: In these countries IT skilled staff with good English language skills is available at lower wages than those in the developed countries.
- A. Only assertion is correct
 - B. Only reason is correct
 - C. **Both assertion and reason are correct and reason is the correct explanation for assertion**
 - D. Both assertion and reason are correct but reason is not the correct explanation for assertion
9. **Assertion:** Outsourcing has resulted in the opening up of a large number of call Centres in India, China, Eastern Europe, Israel, Philippines and Costa Rica.
Reason: Outsourcing countries are facing resistance from job-seeking youths in their respective countries.
- A. Only assertion is correct
 - B. Only reason is correct
 - C. Both assertion and reason are correct and reason is the correct explanation for assertion
 - D. **Both assertion and reason are correct but reason is not the correct explanation for assertion**
10. **Assertion:** Tertiary activities include both production and exchange.
Reason: In a developed economy, the majority of workers get employment in tertiary activities.
- A. Only assertion is correct
 - B. Only reason is correct
 - C. Both assertion and reason are correct and reason is the correct explanation for assertion
 - D. **Both assertion and reason are correct but reason is not the correct explanation for assertion.**

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. What do you mean by tertiary activities? "Tertiary activities include both production and exchange". Prove this statement.

Ans.

- Tertiary activities refer to service sector in which there is no production of goods. Only services are provided against the payment of money.
- It includes both production and exchange. The production involves the ‘provision’ of services that are ‘consumed’. The output is indirectly measured in terms of wages and salaries.
- Exchange, involves trade, transport and communication facilities that are used to overcome distance.

2. What are Periodic markets? Write any two characteristics of Periodic markets.

Ans.

- A “periodic Market” is public gathering of buyers and sellers of commodities at an appointed place at regular intervals.
- Periodic markets in rural areas are found where there are no regular markets.
- These may be weekly, bi-weekly markets from where people from the surrounding areas meet their temporally accumulated demand.
- These markets are held on specified dates and move from one place to another.

3. Differentiate between wholesale and retail trade.

Ans: Retail trade -

1. The sale and buying of goods directly to the consumers in less quantity is called Retail trade.
2. Most of the retail trading takes place in fixed establishments or stores solely devoted to selling.
3. Street peddling, handcarts, trucks, door-to-door, mail-order, telephone, automatic vending machines and internet are examples of non-store retail trading.

Wholesale trade –

1. The sale and buying of goods and services in large quantity to traders from factories, not directly to consumers is called Wholesale trade.
2. Some large stores including chain stores are able to buy directly from the manufacturers.
3. Wholesalers often extend credit to retail stores to such an extent that the retailer operates very largely on the wholesaler’s capital.

4. Differentiate between rural marketing centers and Urban marketing centers.

Ans: Rural marketing centers –

Rural Marketing Centers	Urban Marketing Centers
They cater to nearby settlements.	They cater to large population at large distance.
Personal and professional services are not well-developed.	Personal and professional services are well-developed.
They only provide ordinary services and goods.	They provide ordinary and specialized goods & services required by people.
They provide goods and services which are most frequently demanded by rural people.	They offer specialized markets for labour, housing, semi or finished products.
They serve as local collecting and distributing centers like mandis and retailing areas.	

5. Write the characteristics of Chain Stores.

Ans: Chain store is one of several similar shops that are owned by the same person or company.

- Chain Stores are able to purchase merchandise most economically, often going so far as to direct the goods to be manufactured to their specification.
- They employ highly skilled specialists in many executive tasks.

- They have the ability to experiment in one store and apply the results to many.

6. What are the differences between quaternary and Quinary activities?

Ans: Quaternary activities: -

Quaternary activities	Quinary activities
These activities centered on research and development which requires specialized knowledge, technical skills and practices.	These activities focus on creation, rearrangement and interpretation of new and existing ideas, data interpretation and use and evolution of new technologies
The people work in this sector is called white collar workers.	The people work in this sector are called gold collar workers
It includes research analyst, counsellors, professors etc.	It includes the highest level of decision makers and policy makers as politicians, bureaucrats (Government Officials), financial and legal advisors etc.

7. Write a short note on digital divide.

Ans: Unequal access and opportunities to information and communication technology is known as Digital Divide.

- Digital divide exists in both developed and developing countries and within a country also. In India or Russia, it is seen in between people living in metropolitan cities and rural areas.
- Developed countries are having less digital divide as compare to developing countries.

8. What is transport? Discuss the factors which affect the development of transport.

Ans: Transport is a service, facility and medium by which people, materials and manufactured products are physically carried from one place to another.

The development of road network is not the same everywhere because demand for transport is influenced by various factors –

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Size of population | 4. Presence of the markets |
| 2. Level of economic development | 5. Pattern of trade |
| 3. Topography | 6. Types of climate and |
| 7. Funds availability | |

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. “Outsourcing (off – shoring) is a mixed model of development for some areas and problems for other areas.” Evaluate the statement.

Ans: Outsourcing is giving work to an outside agency to reduce cost, improve the quality and increase the profit.

- Outsourcing is the model of development for some areas because It provides new opportunities of development.
- It improves the skills scales and it reduces the out-migration due to availability of employment but. It is the cause of problems in some Nations because it negatively affects the economy.
- Facing resistance of job seeking youths.

2. "Services are very important aspect for economic development of a country". Analyze the statement by explaining five components of a service sector.

Ans: Service sector is a very important for the development of the economy in the world. It is related to all kinds of services like education, health, welfare, business services etc. in exchange of payments. This sector also provides employment to large number of people. The

major components of services are: -

- Business services like advertising legal services public relations and counselling.
- Finance, insurance and real estate includes banking services.
- Wholesale and retail trading with the production and consumers.
- Transport and communication such as railway, roadways, shipping, airlines services etc.
- Entertainment and mass media such as television, radio, films, magazines and newspapers.

3. Outsourcing is a mixed model of development for some areas and problems for other areas. Evaluate the statement.

Ans: Outsourcing is giving work to an outside agency to reduce cost, improve the quality and increase the profit. Outsourcing is the model of development for some areas because-

- It provides new opportunities of development.
- It improves the skills scales and It reduces the out-migration due to availability of employment but
- It is the cause of problems in some Nations because negatively affect the economy.
- Facing resistance of job seeking youths.

4. "Services are very important aspect for economic development of a country". Analyse the statement by explaining five components of a service sector.

Ans: Service sector is a very important for the development of the economy in the world. It is related to all kinds of services like education, health, welfare, business services etc. in exchange of payments. This sector also provides employment to large number of people. The major components of services are: -

- Business services like advertising legal services public relations and counselling.
- Finance, insurance and real estate includes banking services.
- Wholesale and retail trading with the production and consumers.
- Transport and communication such as railway, roadways, shipping, airlines services etc.
- Entertainment and mass media such as television, radio, films, magazines and newspapers. **Note**
– **Three Marks questions based K.P.O. and B.P.O, Tourism and Medical Tourism are given in sample paper attached herein.**

CHAPTER- 07 TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATION

NOTES -

- Transport service is an organised facility to carry goods and passengers from one place to another.
- Trans-Canadian Highway - This Highway links Vancouver in British Columbia to St. John's City in Newfoundland.
- Pan-American Highway- The Pan-American Highway, a large portion of which has been constructed, will connect the countries of South America, Central America and U.S.A.- Canada.
- Trans-Continental Stuart Highway- The Trans-Continental Stuart Highway connects Darwin (north coast) and Melbourne via Tennant Creek and Alice Springs in Australia.
- Channel Tunnel - Channel Tunnel, operated by Euro Tunnel Group through England, connects London with Paris.
- Blue Train - The Blue Train from Cape Town to Pretoria in the Republic of South Africa.
- Trans–continental railways run across the continent and link its two ends. They were constructed for economic and political reasons to facilitate long runs in different directions.
- Orient Express - This line runs from Paris to Istanbul passing through Strasbourg, Munich, Vienna, Budapest and Belgrade. The journey time from London to Istanbul by this Express is now reduced to 96 hours as against 10 days by the sea-route.
- North Atlantic Sea Route is the busiest ocean route of the world.
- Big Inch is a famous pipeline of USA, which carries petroleum from the oil wells of the Gulf of Mexico to the North-eastern States.
- Cyber space is the electronic digital world for communicating or accessing information over computer networks without physical movement of the sender and the receiver.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS -

1. Which country has the highest road density?
A. China B. UK C. **Japan** D. USA
2. Which highway links North America to South America?
A. Trans Canadian C. Straut highway
B. Alaskan highway D. **Pan America**
3. In which country Big Inch Pipeline transports petroleum?
A. China B. UK C. Japan D. **USA**
4. Which is the busiest sea route in the world?
A. **North Atlantic Sea Route** B. Mediterranean Indian Ocean Sea Route

- C. The Cape of Good Hope Sea Route D. The Southern Atlantic Sea Route
5. Which part of the world has highest road density?
 A. South America C. Central Asia
 B. Northern Canada D. **North America**
6. Which country has highest railway density?
 A. **Belgium** B. Canada C. Mexico D. Britain
7. Which cities are connected by channel tunnel?
 A. Paris, Istanbul C. Perth, Sydney
 B. **London, Paris** D. New York, San Francisco
8. Which route is known as big trunk route?
 A. **North Atlantic Sea Route** C. Mediterranean Sea Route
 B. South Atlantic Sea Route D. Cape of Good Hope Sea Route
9. Istanbul is a terminal station of which of these railways?
 A. **Orient Express** C. Blue Train
 B. Trans Canadian Railway D. The Union and Pacific Railway
10. Which is the longest railway track in the world?
 A. **Trans-Siberian Railway** C. Australian Trans Continental Railway
 B. Trans Canadian Railway D. The Union and Pacific Railway
11. Economic significance gained by Trans-Canadian railway due to –
 A. Copper Belt C. **Wheat and Meat**
 B. Fur Center D. Agro Industry
12. When was Suez Canal constructed?
 A. 1867 B. 1925 C. **1869** D. 1765
13. Which is the most heavily used inland waterway?
 A. Danube waterway C. **Rhine waterways**
 B. The greater lakes D. Volga waterway
14. The blue train runs through?
 A. Angola to Katanga Zambia C. **Cape Town to Pretoria**
 B. Tanzania to Dar-e-slam D. Buenos Aires to Valparaiso
15. Shanghai, a mega city, is a part of which of these sea routes?
 A. **North Pacific Sea Route** C. North Atlantic Sea Route
 B. South Pacific Sea Route D. The Cape Town of Good Hope Route
16. The river joins Rhine waterway to east is-
 A. **Ruhr River** C. Volga River
 B. Danube River D. Oxus River
17. The transcontinental Stuart highway runs from-

- A. **Darwin and Melbourne**
- B. **Edmonton and Anchorage**

- C. Vancouver and St. John City
- D. Chengdu and Lhasa

18. In which country motorways are known as autobahns?

- A. Germany**
- B. Russia
- C. China
- D. Japan

19. West Asia is least developed in railway network due to-

- A. Sparsely Populated
- B. Vast Deserts
- C. Lack of Capital
- D. Both A and C**

3 MARKS QUESTIONS -

1. Why is road transport better than rail transport? State three reasons.

OR

Write the importance of roadways?

Ans- (i) Road transport is the most economical for short distances compared to railways.
(ii) Road transport provides door to door service.
(iii) Road can be built in hilly and remote areas, whereas railways cannot reach.
(iv) Road transport is cheaper and faster over short distances.

2. What are the modes by which cyber space will expand the contemporary economic and social space of human?

Ans- (i) It enables us to communicate or access any information without physical movement.
(ii) One can communicate with any person in any part of the world.
(iii) It can be used in an office, sailing boat, flying plane and virtually everywhere.
Examples- e-mail e-commerce, e-learning and e-governance.

3. Write the advantage and disadvantage of railways?

Ans- Advantage-

(i) Railways are most suited for large volumes of bulky materials over long distances within a country.

(ii) It is a cheap means of transport for long distance journey of people and goods.

Disadvantage-

(i) The construction of railway is difficult in hilly and mountains region.

(ii) It is not suitable for short distance.

4. Write the main features of 'Trans – Siberian Railways'?

OR

Describe the significance of 'Trans – Siberian Railways'? (Any three point)

Ans- (i) It runs from St. Petersburg in the west to Vladivostok in the east.
(ii) Pass through Moscow, Ufa, Novosibirsk and Irkutsk.
(iii) It is the most important route in Asia and the longest (9,332 km).
(iv) Double-tracked and electrified.
(v) It has helped in connecting European markets in the west to Asian region in the east.

5. Write the main features of 'Trans – Canadian Railway'?

Ans- (i) It runs from Halifax in the east to Vancouver on the west coast.
(ii) It was constructed in 1886.
(iii) Connect Quebec industrial region with wheat belt of prairie region.
(iv) This line is economic artery of the Canada.
(v) Wheat and meat are important exports. (Any three point)

6. Write the features of Suez Canal?

Ans- (i) Constructed in 1869 between Port Said and port Suez.
(ii) Connect Mediterranean and Red Sea.
(iii) The distance reduced 6400 km between Liverpool and Colombo.
(iv) The length is 160 km and depth between 11 to 15 meters.
(v) 100 ships can travel each day.
(vi) Time taken is 12 hours to cross this canal.
(vii) It is a sea level canal without locks. (Any three point)

7. Write the characteristics of Panama Canal?

Ans- (i) Connects Atlantic Ocean in the east to the Pacific Ocean in the west.
(ii) It has been constructed across the Panama Isthmus between Panama City and Colon.
(iii) The length is 72 km.
(iv) It reduces distance between New York and San Francisco about 13000km by Sea.

(v) It has 6 lock systems. (Any three point)

8. What are the advantages of Air Transport?

- Ans-** (i) It is the fastest means of transportation.
(ii) It is preferred by passengers for long-distance travel.
(iii) Valuable cargo can be moved rapidly on a world-wide scale.
(iv) It is often the only means to reach inaccessible areas. (Any three point)

9. Mention the features of North Atlantic Sea Route?

- Ans-** (i) It links North-eastern U.S.A. and North western Europe.
(ii) One fourth of the world's foreign trade moves on this route.
(iii) It is the busiest in the world.
(iv) It is called the Big Trunk Route. (Any three point)

10. Explain the significance of Rhine inland waterways?

- Ans-** (i) Flow through Germany and Netherlands.
(ii) It is navigable up to 700 km from Rotterdam to Basel.
(iii) It flows through rich coalfield and industrial region.
(iv) It is busiest inland water way in the world.
(v) Connects with industrial areas of Switzerland, Netherlands & others to North Atlantic Sea route. (Any three point)

11. Analyse the three factors which affect the inland water transport?

- Ans-** (i) Navigability of the water body/channel.
(ii) Width and depth of the Canal/rivers etc.
(iii) Continuity in the water flow.
(iv) Transport technology and demand. (Any three point)

12. What are the advantages of water transport?

- Ans-** (i) It does not require route construction.
(ii) It is much cheaper because the friction of water is far less than that of land.
(iii) The transport cost of water transportation is lower.

5 MARKS QUESTIONS

1. 'Transport and communications are necessary infrastructure for the economic advancement of a country.' Explain?

- Ans-** (i) Transport and communication means movement of persons, goods and information from one place to another.
(ii) It is the mean by which a product from a producer reaches its consumer.
(iii) It also helps in agriculture, industrial development and many other public services.
(iv) With the help of science and technology, trade relationships have been developed between countries.
(v) Efficiency in communication systems has made us a part of a large global society.
(vi) This all adds advantages to its economy and also improves the lives of people.

2. Analyse the importance of 'Pipelines' as means of transportation?

- Ans-** (i) Pipeline are used mainly to transport liquid, gasses and slurry.
(ii) Pipeline can be laid through difficult terrain as well as under water.
(iii) It involves very low consumption of energy.

(iv) Initial cost of laying pipeline is high but subsequent cost of maintenance and operation is low.

(v) Pipelines ensure steady supply.

(vi) It minimizes transportation losses and delays.

(vii) It is a quick, cheap, efficient and environment friendly mode of transportation.

3. Elucidate the statement – “In a well-managed transport system, various modes complement each other.”

Ans- Different modes of transportation are not competitive but complementary in nature.

(i) When heavy machinery is to be imported from other countries then no other means of transportation can be as helpful as water transport.

(ii) When urgent telegrams are to be delivered abroad, then air transport is most suitable.

(iii) Even when raw material is to be transported from distant place railways play a major role.

(iv) When light weight high value goods are to be delivered then air transport proves better than others.

(v) Similarly, for crossing mountains trolley is most suitable.

(vi) Anything for which door to door service is required only road transport can be used.

(vii) If liquids are transported then pipelines prove better than all other means of transport.

4. How has satellite communication brought revolutionary changes in the field of communication?

Ans- The revolutionary changes brought about by satellite in the field of communication are-

(i) This system has rendered the unit cost and time of communication invariant in terms of distance.

(ii) It is cheapest among the communication system.

(iii) It has made radio, television and long-distance communication very effective in receiving information.

(iv) Artificial satellites, now, are successfully deployed in the earth's orbit to connect even the remote corners of the globe with limited onsite verification.

(v) Communication through satellites emerged as a new area in communication technology since the 1970s.

(vi) Today weather forecasting through T.V is a boom.

5. ‘Modern transport and communication systems have made the concept of global village a reality.’ Explain the statement with suitable examples?

Ans- (i) Improvement in technology helps in the development of fast means of transport and communication.

(ii) Aircraft as fastest means of transport made it possible to travel any place world within 35 hours.

(iii) Today Internet is the largest electronic network on the planet connecting about 1,000 million people in more than 100 countries.

(iv) Computer and internet facilities have made the world a small village.

(v) Today social media including Twitter, Facebook, WhatsApp, snapchat, etc. also helps in inter connecting people all over the world.

(vi) Internet together with fax, television and radio will be accessible to more and more people within short duration.

CHAPTER - 08 **INTERNATIONAL TRADE**

NOTES -

WHY DOES INTERNATIONAL TRADE EXIST?

1. Specialization in production

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. Which of the following point clearly depict the meaning of Trade?
 - A. Exchange of commodities
 - B. Voluntary exchange of commodities and services**
 - C. Commutation of commodities and services
 - D. Forceful job done by traders imposed by government

2. Which of the following factor is responsible for the establishment of trade relations among the different nations?
 - A. For the commodities those they cannot produce by themselves
 - B. For the commodities those they can buy comparatively at cheaper rates
 - C. Both (a) and (b) are correct**
 - D. Both (a) and (b) are incorrect

3. Barter system is still alive in which of the following fair in India?
 - A. **Jonbeel Fair**
 - B. Kumbha fair
 - C. Pushkar fair
 - D. Nauchandi Fair

4. Which of the following is an example of modern metal currency?
 - A. Silver coin
 - B. Obsidian
 - C. Gold coin
 - D. Coin of 10**

5. Silk route, that is the primitive example of long route connect which of the following countries?
 - A. China and Italy
 - B. China and Rome**
 - C. China and Central Asia
 - D. China and Greece

6. Which of the following factor was responsible for flourishing trade between Europe and Asia in 12th and 13th Century?
 - A. Disintegration of Roman empire
 - B. Development of large navigational ships
 - C. Favourable climate
 - D. Both (a) and (b)**

7. Which of the following trade came into existence in 15 Century AD with the beginning of European imperialism?
 - A. **Slave Trade**
 - B. Silk trade
 - C. Trade of raw material only
 - D. Trade of finished products

8. On which of the following factors international trade depends?
 - A. Variation in human resource
 - B. Specialisation in production**
 - C. Availability of mineral resources
 - D. All of the above

9. Which of the following factor is most required for participating in international trade by a nation?
 - A. Efficient transport and communication system**
 - B. Production of various commodities
 - C. Well-developed network of industries
 - D. Educated human resources

10. Which of the following factor creates diversity among the national resources?

- A. Physical configuration
- B. Relief and soil
- C. Variations found in climate
- D. All of the above**

11. Which of the following pair is not matched correctly?

COUNTRY	COMMODITY
PRODUCED	

- | | | |
|-----------|------------------|----------------------------|
| A. | China | Porcelain and Brocade |
| B. | Iran | Software technology |
| C. | Northern America | Leather work |
| D. | Indonesia | Batik clothes |

12. Consider and evaluate the following statements and choose the correct answer with the help of given options.

- I. Densely populated countries have large volume of internal trade but little external trade
- II. Most of the agricultural and industrial production of these countries consumed in the local Market due to large size of population.

Options -

- A. Only statement II is correct
- B. Both the statements I and II are correct but statement II does not explain statement I correctly.
- C. Both the statements are true and statement II correctly explains statement I**
- D. Both the statements are incorrect

13. Which of the following is the chief characteristic of industrialised nation in terms of trade?

- A. They export mainly machinery and finished products
- B. They exchanged agro products for manufactured goods from the agriculturally important countries
- C. They import food grains and other raw materials
- D. Only (a) and (b)**

14. Which of the following commodity was not traded for a long distance due to inefficient mode of transport during ancient time?

- | | | | |
|---------|---------|------------------|-----------|
| A. Gems | B. Silk | C. Grains | D. Spices |
|---------|---------|------------------|-----------|

15. Which of the following changes are reflecting in the pattern of international trade?

- A. Contribution of Europe is decreasing
- B. Contribution of Asian countries is increasing
- C. Australia is emerging as a pioneer continent in terms of international trade
- D. Only (a) and (b)**

16. Which of the following point clearly explains the status of 'Free trade'?

- A. Bringing down trade barriers like tariffs
- B. Trade liberalisation allows goods and services from everywhere to compete with domestic products and services.
- C. Let free trade to be limited to developed countries only
- D. Only (a) and (b)**

17. To fulfil which of the following aim, the General Agreement on Trade and Tariff was

transformed in to World Trade Organisation (WTO)?

- A. **For the promotion of free and fair trade amongst nation**
- B. To increase more trade and commerce for the developed countries
- C. To create competitive feelings amongst developed and developing countries
- D. All of the above

18. In which of the following year the General Agreement on Trade and Tariff was transformed in WTO?

- A. June 1995
- B. **January 1995**
- C. January 1996
- D. December 1995

19. Which of the following issue is concerned with World Trade Organisation (WTO)?

- A. Sets the rules for global trading and resolves disputes between its member nation
- B. It covers trade in services such as telecommunication and services
- C. It also covers trade in other issues such as intellectual rights
- D. **All of the above**

20. Consider the following statements and choose the correct option from the given options -

I. The WTO however been criticised and opposed by those who are worried about the effects of free trade and economic globalisation

II. Free trade does not make ordinary people's lives more prosperous

Options-

- A. Only statement I is correct
- B. **Both the statements are true and statement II correctly present the reason for statement I**
- C. Only Statement II is correct
- D. Both the statements I and II are incorrect

21. Which of the following criterion is observed to judge the importance of a port?

- A. **The size of cargo and the number of ships handled**
- B. The size of port and its form
- C. Maintenance and facilities of port
- D. All of the above

22. Consider the following and choose the correct answer with the help of given options.

PORT

I. Industrial Ports

II. Commercial Ports

III. Comprehensive Ports

IV. Inland Ports

V. Naval Ports

VI. Packet Station

UTILITY

1. Ports of strategic importance

2. Located away from the sea coast

3. Handle manufactured good

4. Handle bulk and general cargo in large volume

5. Specialise in bulk cargo

6. Transportation of passengers and mail across water bodies covering short distances

Codes-

- | | I | II | III | IV | V | VI |
|----|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| A. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| B. | 5 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 6 |
| C. | 6 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 5 |
| D. | 4 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 6 |

23. Which of the following port is main entreport for Asia?

- A. **Singapore**
- B. Colombo
- C. Mumbai
- D. Colon

24. Which of the following pair is not matched correctly? COUNTRY'S

OIL PORTS

NAME

- A. Venezuela Maracaibo
- B. Tunisia Esskhira
- C. Lebanon Tripoli
- D. **India Vishakhapatnam**

25. Which of the following possess a good example of naval port?

- A. Tripoli
- B. **Karwar**
- C. Rotterdam
- D. Honolulu

THREE MARKS QUESTION

1. Why ports are always referred to as gateway of International trade?

Ans. The word port is derived from the Latin word "Porta" meaning Gateway. Port is a connecting link between land and water. It is a place on the coast where ships start and end their journey. Here reached Cargo is unloaded and the Cargo which is to be exported is loaded Port provides facilities of export and import. It is well connected to the interior of the country by a good network of roadways and railways.

2. What are the functions of WTO?

Ans. (1) Solve disputes among the countries. (2) Provide trade services.
(3) Deals with the global rules of trade between nations.

3. Why has the WTO been criticized and opposed by some Countries? Mention any three reasons. Ans.

1. Some countries criticize WTO due to effects of free trade.
2. It widens the gap between rich and poor nations.
3. WTO focuses on the commercial interests.
4. It ignores the issue of environmental pollution, health, right of workers and child.

FIVE MARKS QUESTION

1. Discuss about the basis of International trade which are responsible for its promotion. Ans.

These are the basis of International trade -

i) Difference in national resources: The world's national resources are unevenly distributed because of differences in their physical make up i.e. geology, relief soil and climate.

(a) Geological structure: It determines the mineral resource base and topographical differences ensure diversity of crops and animals raised. Lowlands have greater agricultural potential. Mountains attract tourists and promote tourism.

(b) Mineral resources: They are unevenly distributed the world over. The availability of mineral resources provides the basis for industrial development.

(c) Climate: It influences the type of flora and fauna that can survive in a given region. It also ensures diversity in the range of various products, e.g. wool production can take place in cold regions, bananas, rubber and cocoa can grow in tropical regions.

(ii) Population factors: The size, distribution and diversity of people between countries affect the type and volume of goods traded.

(a) Cultural factors: Distinctive forms of art and craft develop in certain cultures which are valued the world over, e.g. China produces the finest porcelains and brocades. Carpets of Iran are famous while North African leather work and Indonesian batik cloth are prized handicrafts.

(b) Size of population: Densely populated countries have large volume of internal trade but little external trade because most of the agricultural and industrial production is consumed in the local markets. Standard of living of the population determines the demand for better quality imported products because with low standard of living only a few people can afford to buy costly imported goods.

(iii) Stage of economic development: At different stages of economic development of countries, the natures of items traded undergo changes. In agriculturally important countries, agro products are exchanged for manufactured goods whereas industrialised nations export machinery and finished products and import food grains and other raw materials.

(iv) Extent of foreign investment: Foreign investment can boost trade in developing countries which lack in capital required for the development of mining, oil drilling, heavy engineering, lumbering and plantation agriculture.

(v) Transport: In olden times, lack of adequate and efficient means of transport restricted trade to local areas. Only high value items, e.g. gems, silk and spices were traded over long distances. With expansions of rail, ocean and air transport, better means of refrigeration and preservation, trade has experienced spatial expansion.

TEXT BOOK – INDIA: PEOPLE AND ECONOMY

CHAPTER-1: POPULATION: DISTRIBUTION, DENSITY, GROWTH AND COMPOSITION

GIST OF THE LESSON

Distribution of Population

1. India has highly uneven pattern of population distribution
2. A close relationship between population and physical, socio-economic and historical factors.
3. The Northern Plains, deltas, coastal plains have higher proportion of population.

Factors Affecting Population Distribution

1. Socio-Economic Factors-

- A. Evolution of settled agriculture, agricultural development,
- B. Transportation development,
- C. Industrialisation and urbanization.

2. Historical Factors--

- A. Early history of human settlement and development of transport

3. Physical Factors-

- A. Climate
- B. Terrain
- C. Availability of water

Density of Population

Expressed as number of persons per unit area

Density = Population / Area

Growth of Population

Meaning

It is the change in the number of people living in a particular area between two points of time.

Natural Growth

It is analyzed by assessing the crude birth and death rates

Induced Growth

It is analyzed by inward and outward movement of people in a given area

Phases of Growth of Population

1. Phase I

- From 1901-21
- Period of stagnant phase of growth
- Poor health, medical facilities, illiteracy, lack of basic facilities

2. Phase II

- From 1921-51
- Period of steady growth
- Overall improvement in health and sanitation all over country
- Mortality level brought down

3. Phase III

- From 1951-1981. Referred to as the period of population explosion in India
- Increased international migration

- Developmental activities introduced

4. Phase IV

- Post 1981 till present
- Downward trend in crude birth rate
- Improvement in quality of life, education of females in the country

Population Composition

1. Linguistic

The speakers of Hindi have highest percentage

2. Working Population

Main Workers- 39% of the population is main workers.

Non-Workers- 61% of the population is non-workers.

Marginal Workers- 39% of the population is marginal workers.

3. Religious- Hindus are distributed as a major group in many states.

4. Occupation

a. **Rural-** Bihar and Sikkim have very high rural population.

b. **Urban-**The urban population has seen an increase due to economic development.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

Q1. The period from 1901 to 1921 is referred to as period of:

- (A) Stagnant or stationery phase of growth of India's population.
 (B) Population explosion in India.
 (C) Steady population growth.
 (D) None of the Above

ANS. (A) Stagnant or stationery phase of growth of India's population.

Q2. Name the state of India having lowest density of population as per 2011 Census.

- (A) Punjab (B) Arunachal Pradesh
 (C) Haryana (D) Tamil Nadu

ANS. (B) Arunachal Pradesh

Q3. The density of population is the number of people per unit area of arable land.

- (A) Physical (B) Psychological
 (C) Agricultural (D) Physiological

ANS. (D) physiological

Q4. In the post 1981 till present, the growth rate of country's population remained.

- (A) Stagnant (B) Low
 (C) High (D) Constant

ANS. (C) High

Q5. The state of India which has the lowest percentage of population below poverty line:

- (A) Jammu & Kashmir (B) Punjab
 (C) Tamil Nadu (D) Goa

ANS. (A) Jammu & Kashmir

Q6. The state with the highest population in India is:

- (A) West Bengal (B) Kerala
 (C) Kerala (D) Uttar Pradesh

ANS. (D) Uttar Pradesh

Q7. The natural growth rate is analysed by assessing the:

- (A) Positive birth and death rate (B) Crude birth and death rate
 (C) Negative birth and death rate (D) All of the above

ANS. (B) Crude birth and death rate

Q8. The period of steady population growth was of:

- (A) 1921-1951 (B) 1901-1911
 (C) 1911-1921 (D) 1931-1941

ANS. (A) 1921-1951

Q9. The first complete population Census was conducted in India in:

- (A) 1882 (B) 1883
(C) 1881 (D) 1884

ANS. (C) 1881

Q10. A continuous belt of states from west to east in the north-west, north, and north central parts of the country has relatively growth rate than the southern states.

- (A) Low (B) High
(C) Fast (D) Slow

ANS. (B) high

Q11. Name the state having highest density.

- (A) Uttarpradesh (B) Bihar
(C) West Bengal (D) Maharashtra

ANS. (B) Bihar

Q12. Assertion: The world population was around 2 billion in 1990 which has rocketed to about 6 billion by 2000.

Reason: Increase in longevity due to a decline in death rate, maternal mortality rate, and the infant mortality rate

has been some major causes of population explosion.

- A. **Both Assertion and Reason are correct and Reason is the correct explanation for Assertion**
B. Both Assertion and reason are correct but Reason is not the correct explanation for Assertion.
C. Assertion is correct but reason is incorrect.
D. Both Assertion and reason are incorrect

VERY SHORT QUESTIONS (3 MARKS)

Q1. What is the main thrust of the National Youth Policy of Government of India 2003?

Answer: The National Youth Policy, 2003 reiterates the commitment of the entire nation to the composite and

all-round development of the young sons and daughters of India and seeks to establish an all-India perspective

to fulfill their legitimate aspirations.

The main thrusts of the policy are:

1. To provide the youth with proper education and training opportunities and to facilitate access to
2. information in respect of employment opportunities and to other services.
3. To sustain and reinforce the spirit of volunteerism amongst the youth in order to build up individual
4. character and generate a sense of commitment to the goals of developmental programmes.

Q2. “The decades 1951-81 are referred to as the period of population explosion in India.” Explain the statement by giving three reasons.

OR

Explain any three causes of the rapid growth of population in India from 1951 to 1981.

Answer: The decades of 1951-81 are referred to as the period of population explosion in India because of a rapid fall in death rate and high birth rate. The main causes of this explosion are as follows:

1. **Widening Gap between Birth and Death Rates-** The average annual birth rate was 42 per thousand population but it came down to 28.7 per thousand in 1981. This widening gap has increased our
2. population rapidly.
3. **Low Age of Marriage** -Child marriage has been very common in our country. As per census report,

4. 72% marriage in India was performed before 15 and 34% before 10 years of age. The mean age at marriage of females increased from 15.6 in 1951 to 17.6 in 1981.
5. **High Illiteracy-** During this period (1951-81), the overall literacy rate was very low. Due to this, they would be more orthodox, illogical and religious minded.
6. **Religious Attitude towards Family Planning-** The religiously orthodox and conservative people are against the use of family planning measures. The women disfavored family planning on the plea that
7. they cannot go against the wishes of God.

Q3. Explain any three causes for the stagnant growth of India's population from 1901 to 1921.

Answer: The following causes were responsible for the stagnant growth of India's population from 1901 to 1921:

1. High birth rate and high death rate resulted in stationary growth.
2. Lack of medical health and sanitation facilities.
 2. Improper public distribution system.
3. A lower level of economic development reduced migration.
4. Illiteracy, lack of family planning and social awareness.

Q4. Explain the main aspects of the 'National Youth Policy' of Government of India launched in 2003.

Answer: The National Youth Policy has been launched by the government in 2003 in view of challenges against the adolescent population.

Major aspects of this policy are as follows:

1. Channelization and proper utilisation of adolescents by giving them proper education. To impart education to the adolescent group so that their talent and potential are better analyzed and properly utilized.
2. Imparting skill quality.
3. All round development of the youth is to be undertaken.
4. Empowering women and girls child to bring equality in the male and female status.
5. Providing youth health facilities make them creative, aware and innovative in the field of science and technology.

Q5. Which are the two main components of population growth in India? Describe the main feature of each component.

Answer: The two main components of population growth in India are:

1. Natural Growth: It refers to the growth in population which is caused by birth rate and death rate. It is estimated by the difference between birth rate and death rate.

Characteristics of natural growth are as under:

- a. In India, growth is more influential in population growth.
- b. This growth rate shows the medical, technological and social advancement of society.

2. Induced Growth Rate: Induced growth refers to the growth in population caused by the migration. It is measured by the difference between migrants and out-migrants.

Characteristics of induced growth rate are as under:

- A. In India, it is more influential in population growth during partition in 1947 and Bangladesh War of 1971.
- B. This type of growth is caused by the economic advancement of a society that attracts migrants from other areas.

Q6. Which are the three groups of Indian population according to their economic status? Explain the main characteristics of each group.

Answer: On the basis of economic status, India's population is divided into the following three categories:

1. Main Workers A person who works for at least 183 days in a year.

Characteristics of the main workers are as follows:

- A. They are the main contributors to a nation's GDP.
- B. They constitute a large proportion of workers in India.

2. Marginal Workers A person who works for less than 183 days in a year.

Characteristics of marginal workers are as follows:

- A. They are mostly engaged in the agricultural sector.
- B. They constitute a short proportion of workers in India.

3. Non-Worker A person who does not work for his livelihood.

Characteristics of non-workers are as follows:

- A. They are dependent on the working population for their needs.
- B. They represent a larger proportion of the Indian population.

LONG ANSWER QUESTION (5 MARKS)

Q1. Discuss the factors affecting the distribution of population in India.

Ans: The distribution of population across the world is influenced by various factors, which can be broadly categorized into **physical, economic, social, and political factors.**

1. Physical Factors:

A. Climate: Areas with extreme climates (too hot, too cold, too dry, or too wet) tend to have sparse populations, while moderate climates are more densely populated. Ex: Towns on coastal areas.

B. Topography: Flat plains and gentle slopes are more favourable for agriculture, industry, and habitation, leading to higher population densities. In contrast, mountainous and rugged terrains have sparse populations. Ex: Gangetic plain.

C. Soil Fertility: Fertile plains such as the Ganges and Nile valleys support high agricultural productivity and dense populations.

D. Water Availability: Proximity to water bodies like rivers, lakes, and coasts promotes settlement due to the availability of water for drinking, irrigation, and transportation. Ex: Varanasi, Allahabad.

2. Economic Factors:

A. Industrialization: Regions with developed industries provide employment opportunities, attracting large populations (Ex- the Ruhr region in Germany, the North-Eastern United States).

B. Urbanization: Cities offer better amenities, employment, and lifestyle opportunities, leading to higher population densities (Ex- Jamshedpur, Mumbai, and Tokyo, New York).

3. Social Factors:

A. Education and Health Facilities: Areas with better education and healthcare facilities attract people, leading to higher population densities. Ex- Delhi, Varanasi, Allahabad.

B. Cultural and Historical Factors: Certain regions have been historically significant and have evolved into cultural and population centers (Ex- Varanasi, Jerusalem).

4. Political Factors:

A. Government Policies: Policies promoting migration and settlement, like the opening up of frontiers or colonization, can lead to population concentration in certain areas.

B. Political Stability: Stable regions attract people, while conflict zones see a decline in population due to migration (e.g., Syria, Afghanistan).

Q2. Analyze the trends in population growth from the pre-industrial period to the present.

Ans: Population growth has undergone significant changes from the pre-industrial period to the present, characterized by the following trends:

1. Pre-Industrial Period:

A. High Birth and Death Rates: During this time, both birth and death rates were high, leading to a relatively stable population with slow growth.

B. Agrarian Economy: Populations were primarily rural and agrarian, with families having more children to support agricultural activities.

2. Industrial Revolution:

A. Decline in Death Rates: The Industrial Revolution brought advancements in medical science, sanitation, and food production, leading to a decline in death rates.

B. Rapid Population Growth: As death rates declined while birth rates remained high, there was a surge in population growth, especially in Europe and North America.

3. 20th Century:

A. Population Explosion: The mid-20th century saw a population explosion due to further declines in mortality rates and improved living standards globally.

B. Urbanization and Migration: Increased urbanization and migration towards cities contributed to uneven population distribution, with urban centres growing rapidly.

4. Contemporary Period:

A. Decline in birth rate: Many developed countries have experienced a decline in birth rates due to changing social norms, increased use of contraception, and economic factors.

B. Aging Populations: Developed countries face the challenge of aging populations, with higher proportions of elderly people.

C. Continued Growth in Developing Countries: Developing countries continue to experience significant population growth, although the rates are beginning to slow down due to family planning initiatives and improved education.

5. Future Projections:

A. Stabilization: Global population growth is projected to stabilize by the mid-21st century as birth rates continue to decline and the population ages.

B. Regional Variations: While some regions (e.g., Sub-Saharan Africa) will continue to grow, others (e.g., Europe, Japan) may see population declines.

Q3. Explain the concept of population composition and its importance in demographic studies.

Ans: Population composition refers to the structure of a population based on various characteristics such as **age, sex, marital status, education, occupation, and ethnicity**. Understanding population composition is crucial for several reasons:

1. Age Structure:

A. Dependency Ratio: The proportion of dependent (young and elderly) population to the working-age population affects economic planning and social services.

B. Policy Making: Different age groups have specific needs (e.g., education for the young, healthcare for the elderly), guiding policy decisions.

2. Sex Ratio:

A. Gender Balance: The sex ratio (number of males per 100 females) impacts social dynamics, labor markets, and reproductive patterns.

B. Cultural and Social Implications: Imbalances in the sex ratio can lead to social issues such as gender discrimination, skewed marriage markets and human trafficking.

3. Marital Status:

A. Family Structure: Information on marital status helps understand family structures, household compositions, and social stability.

B. Social Services: It aids in the planning of social services like housing, childcare, and elderly care.

4. Educational Attainment:

A. Human Capital: The level of education within a population influences its economic productivity, innovation, and overall development.

B. Policy Interventions: Identifying educational disparities allows for targeted interventions to improve literacy and skills.

5. Occupation:

A. Economic Planning: The occupational structure reveals the distribution of the workforce across different sectors, aiding in economic planning and labor market policies.

B. Income Levels: It helps assess income levels and economic well-being within the population.

6. Ethnicity and Religion:

A. Cultural Diversity: Understanding ethnic and religious composition promotes social cohesion, cultural preservation, and the protection of minority rights.

B. Conflict Prevention: It helps in identifying and addressing potential areas of conflict and promoting inclusive policies.

Population composition is essential for demographic studies as it provides a comprehensive understanding of the population's characteristics, which are critical for effective planning, policy-making, and resource allocation.

Q4. Evaluate the impacts of population density on the environment and resource management.

Ans: Population density (the number of people living per unit area) has significant impacts on the environment and resource management:

1. Environmental Degradation:

A. Deforestation: High population density often leads to deforestation for agriculture, housing, and infrastructure development, reducing biodiversity and contributing to climate change.

B. Pollution: Densely populated areas generate more waste and pollution, including air, water, and soil pollution, which can harm human health and ecosystems.

C. Loss of Habitat: Urban sprawl and agricultural expansion can lead to the loss of natural habitats, threatening wildlife and plant species.

2. Resource Depletion:

A. Water Scarcity: High population densities increase the demand for water, leading to over-extraction of groundwater and depletion of water bodies, impacting agriculture and drinking water supplies.

B. Energy Consumption: Increased energy demands in densely populated areas can lead to over-reliance on fossil fuels, contributing to greenhouse gas emissions and climate change.

3. Agricultural Pressure:

A. Intensive Farming: To feed large populations, intensive farming practices may be adopted, leading to soil degradation, overuse of fertilizers and pesticides, and loss of soil fertility.

B. Land Shortage: High population density can result in limited agricultural land, affecting food security and increasing the reliance on food imports.

4. Infrastructure Strain:

A. Overburdened Services: Public services such as healthcare, education, transportation, and sanitation can become overburdened in densely populated areas, leading to inefficiencies and reduced quality of life.

B. Housing Shortage: High population density often leads to housing shortages, resulting in the proliferation of slums and inadequate living conditions.

5. Positive Impacts:

A. Efficient Resource Use: In some cases, high population densities can lead to more efficient use of resources and services, such as public transportation and centralized utilities.

B. Economic Opportunities: Dense populations can drive economic growth through increased labor availability and market size, fostering innovation and development.

Q6. Discuss the challenges and strategies for managing population growth in India.

Ans: India faces several challenges in managing its population growth, which requires comprehensive strategies:

1. Challenges:

A. High Birth Rates: Despite declining birth rates, certain regions in India still have high fertility rates, contributing to population growth.

B. Poverty and Illiteracy: High levels of poverty and illiteracy are linked to higher fertility rates, as impoverished and less educated populations may have limited access to family planning resources.

C. Healthcare Access: Inadequate healthcare facilities in rural and remote areas hinder efforts to manage population growth, as people lack access to reproductive health services and education.

D. Gender Inequality: Gender biases and the preference for male children can lead to higher birth rates as families may continue having children until a desired number of sons is achieved.

2. Strategies:

A. Family Planning Programs: Strengthening family planning programs to ensure wider access to contraception, reproductive health education, and services can help manage population growth.

B. Education and Awareness: Enhancing education, particularly for women, is crucial. Educated women are more likely to make informed decisions about family size and reproductive health.

C. Economic Development: Improving economic conditions and reducing poverty can lead to lower fertility rates. Economic development provides better employment opportunities and reduces the economic necessity for larger families.

D. Healthcare Improvements: Expanding healthcare infrastructure, especially in rural areas, ensures that people have access to essential reproductive health services and maternal care.

E. Gender Equality: Promoting gender equality and addressing societal norms that favor male children can help balance the sex ratio and reduce the pressure for larger families.

F. Policy Measures: Government policies should focus on holistic development, including education, healthcare, and employment, to create an environment conducive to managing population growth.

CHAPTER - 02 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

- Rural Settlements are mainly smaller in size and poorly spaced. The people of these settlements are mainly engaged in primary activities like, agriculture, fishing, etc.
- Factors Determining the Rural Settlements: Physical Features, Cultural and Ethnic Factors, Security Factors.
- **In India, Rural settlements can broadly divide into four types:**
 1. Clustered/agglomerated or nucleated: The houses in this settlement are closely spaced or have no space between houses.
 2. Semi-clustered or fragmented: Here, a dominant community captures the most important part in main village and force other communities to live away.
 3. Hamlet: Each hamlet is a unit and has a number of houses. This type of settlement is formed due to social or ethnic factors and thus known for different identity and name, like, panna, para etc. Several units of hamlets collectively form a village.
- Dispersed or isolated: Isolated huts or hamlets of few huts in remote jungles or on small hills with farms or pastures are characteristics of dispersed type of settlement. These houses may be of temporary use.
- Urban Settlements are usually more dense, compact and larger in size. People are mostly engaged in non-agricultural activities i.e., industries, services, etc.
- **Indian towns may be classified into three groups on the basis of their evolution in different periods:**
 1. Ancient Towns: These towns were developed over 2000 years ago by the various kings as religious and cultural Centers. e.g., Varanasi, Prayag (Allahabad) etc.

2. Medieval Towns: These towns were developed as headquarters of principalities and kingdoms by medieval kings and Sultans of India. e.g., Delhi, Hyderabad, Jaipur, Lucknow, Agra etc.
3. **Modern Towns: These towns were developed by the Britishers and other Europeans in India.**
 - These are further divided into the following groups:
 - Port Towns located on the coastal areas i.e., Surat, Daman, Goa etc.
 - Administrative Towns developed for the administrative purposes, e.g., Mumbai (Bombay), Chennai (Madras) and Kolkata (Calcutta).
 - Industrial Towns were developed like Jamshedpur.
 - Towns of European Styles include hill stations for summer resorts. After Independence, some towns were also developed like:
 - Administrative Headquarters or Capital of States include Chandigarh, Bhubaneswar, Gandhinagar and Dispur etc.
 - Industrial Towns/Centers include Durgapur Bhilai, Sindri, Barani, etc.
 - Satellite Towns developed around metropolitan cities such as Ghaziabad, Rohtak, Gurgaon (Gurugram), etc.
 - Urbanization is the transition of rural population into urban population. It is measured by the percentage of urban population into total population. In India, the level of urbanization is very low, as it was just 28% in 2001.
 - **Functional Classification of Towns:(dominant economic activity)**
- A. **Administrative towns and cities:** These towns work as headquarter for surrounding region. Government offices and departments are concentrated in these cities. For e.g., Chandigarh, New Delhi, etc.
- B. **Industrial Towns:** These towns are mainly dominated by industries. For e.g., Jamshedpur, Bhilai, Durgapur, Madurai, Mumbai, etc.
- C. **Transport Cities:** Transportation is the main function of these cities. Port towns for e.g., Kandla, Kozhikode, etc. Some cities which are hubs of inland transport are Agra, Dhulia, Mughalsarai, etc.
- D. **Commercial Towns:** The important functions of these towns are trade and commerce. For e.g., Kolkata, Saharanpur, etc.
- E. **Mining Towns:** These towns have developed in mineral rich areas. For e.g., Raniganj, Jharia, Digboi, etc.
- F. **Garrison Cantonment Towns:** These towns are meant for the army or defence purpose. For e.g., Ambala, Jalandhar, Udhampur, etc.
- G. **Educational Towns:** Initially these were important educational Centers, but later emerged as major campus towns. For e.g., Roorkee, etc.
- H. **Religious and Cultural Towns:** These towns are famous for pilgrimage, religious worship or old cultures. For e.g., Varanasi, Mathura, Amritsar, etc.
- I. **Tourists Towns:** These towns are famous for attracting wide range of tourists from all over the world. For e.g., Nainital, Jaisalmer, etc.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS -

1. Which types of settlements are found in alluvial plains?

A. Clustered	C. Hamletted
B. Semi-clustered	D. Dispersed
2. Which is the most ancient town In India?
3. How much percent is the urban population in India?

A. 18	B. 20	C. 25	D. 31
-------	-------	-------	-------

4. In which valley Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro town's was located?
A. Ganga B. Narmada **C. Indus** D. Brahmaputra
5. How many times the urban population has increased during the 20th century?
A. 5 B. 7 **C. 11** D. 15
- A. Hyderabad **B. Varanasi** C. Agra D. Chennai

Short Answer Type Questions-

1. What are different categories of Indian towns on the basis of history?

Ans: On the basis of history, Indian towns have been categorized into:

- Ancient Towns
- Medieval Towns
- Modern Towns

2. Are towns static in their functions?

Ans: Cities are not static in their functions and functions change due to their dynamic nature. Even specialized cities, as they grow in metros become multi-functional where industries business, administration, transport become important.

Long Answer Questions-

1. Define Human settlement. Briefly describe the rural settlement types in India.

Ans. Cluster of dwellings of any type or size where human beings live is called human settlement. It involves grouping of people and apportioning of territory as a resource base. Settlements vary in size and type. Types of settlements are determined by the extent of built-up area, inter house distance. There are four types of rural settlements in India:

- **The clustered rural settlement:** It is a compact or closely built-up area of houses. Here, the general living area is distinct and separated from the surrounding farms, barns and pastures. The closely built-up area and streets form recognizable pattern or geometric shape, such as rectangular, radial, linear, etc. These are found in fertile alluvial plains and in the northeastern states. People live in compact village for security or region of central India and in Nagaland. In Rajasthan, scarcity of water has necessitated compact settlement for maximum utilization of available water resources.
- **Semi-Clustered Settlements:** Semi- clustered or fragmented settlements may result from tendency of clustering in a restricted area of dispersed settlement. Sometimes one or more sections of the village society choose or is forced to live a little away from the main cluster or village. Generally, the land-owning and dominant community occupies the central part of the main village.
- **Hamletted Settlements:** Sometimes settlement is divided into several units physically separated from each other bearing a common name motivated by social and ethnic factors. These units are locally called panna, para, palli, nagla, dhani, etc. in various parts of the country.
- **Dispersed Settlements:** Dispersed or isolated settlement pattern in India appears in the form of isolated huts or hamlets of few huts in remote jungles, or on small hills with farms or pasture on the slopes. Extreme dispersion of settlement is caused by fragmented nature of the terrain and land resource base of habitable areas.

2. **Write a note on functional classification of towns.**

Ans: Some towns and cities specialize in certain functions and they are known for some specific activities, products or services. Indian cities and towns can be broadly classified as follows:

Administrative towns and cities: Towns supporting administrative headquarters of higher order are administrative towns, such as Chandigarh, New Delhi, Bhopal, Shillong, Guwahati, Imphal, Srinagar, Gandhinagar, Jaipur, Chennai, etc.

- Industrial towns: Industries constitute prime motive force of these cities such as Mumbai, Salem, Coimbatore, Modinagar, Jamshedpur, Hugli, Bhilai, etc.
- Transport Cities: They may be ports primarily engaged in export and import activities such as Kandla, Kochchi, Kozhikode, Vishakhapatnam, etc. or hubs of inland transport such as Agra, Dhulia, Mughal Sarai, Itarsi, Katni, etc.

- Commercial towns: Towns and cities specialising in trade and commerce are kept in this class. Kolkata, Saharanpur, Satna, etc. are some examples.
- Mining towns: These towns have developed in mineral rich areas such as Raniganj, Jharia, Digboi, Ankaleshwar, Singrauli, etc.
- Garrison Cantonment Towns: These towns are meant for the army or defence purpose. For e.g. Ambala, Jalandhar, Udhampur, etc.
- Educational Towns: Initially these were important educational centres, but later emerged as major campus towns. For e.g. Roorkee, etc.
- Religious and Cultural Towns: These towns are famous for pilgrimage, religious worship or old cultures. For e.g. Varanasi, Mathura, Amritsar, etc.
- Tourists Towns: These towns are famous for attracting wide range of tourists from all over the world. For e.g. Nainital, Jaisalmer, etc.

CHAPTER - 03

LAND RESOURCES AND AGRICULTURE

1. Common Property Resources (CPRs) Available for all and can be used by any person. It provides fodder for the livestock and fuel for the households. In rural areas, such land is of particular relevance for livelihood of the landless and marginal farmers.
2. Types of Farming - In India farming is classified on the basis of moisture available for crops:
 - a. Irrigated Farming
 - b. Rain fed Farming
3. Cereals- India ranks 3rd in the production of cereals after China and USA. India produces 11% of the world and covers about 54% of the total cropped area in India. These cereals are: Rice & Wheat.
4. Coarse Grains
These crops are grown in almost 16.50% of total cropped area in the country. These coarse grains are:

• Jowar/Sorghum	• Pulses	• Oil seeds
• Bajra	• Gram	
• Maize.	• Tur	
5. Fiber Crops- Fiber crops are one which provides fiber for preparing cloth. These includes:

• Cotton	• Jute
----------	--------
6. Coffee India is the 7th largest producer of coffee in the world which accounts about 3.2% share. Karnataka is the largest producer of coffee that produces more than 66% of India's total coffee.
7. Problems of Indian Agriculture

• Low Productivity	• Small Farm Size and Fragmentation of Landholdings
• Constraints of Financial Resources and Indebtedness	• Lack of Commercialization
• Lack of Land Reforms	• Vast Under-employment
	• Degradation of Cultivable Land
8. About 54.6% of population is engaged in agricultural activity. According to census (2011) and about 57% of its land is used for cultivation of various crops in India whereas world average is only about 12%.

9. Strategy of Development-
 1. Switching over from cash crops to food crops.
 2. Intensification of cropping over already cultivated land.
 3. Increasing cultivated area by bringing cultivable and fallow land under plough.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS -

1. Which type of farming is known as Slash and Burn to farm?

A. Primitive subsistence	C. Plantation
B. Intensive subsistence	D. Commercial

2. India is the leading producer of which crop in the world?

A. Jute	B. Rice	C. Tea	D. Coffee
---------	---------	---------------	-----------

3. Which one of the following is a rabi crop?

A. Rice	B. Millets	C. Gram	D. Cotton
---------	------------	----------------	-----------

4. Which one of the following price is announced by the government in support of a crop?

A. Maximum support price	C. Moderate support price
B. Minimum support price	D. Influential support price

5. What is the total production of food grains in India?

A. 70 million tonnes	C. 150 million tonnes
B. 100 million tonnes	D. 250 million tonnes

1. Why is agricultural productivity still low in India? Write three main reasons.

Ans: In India, the yield per hectare of food grains and other crops is low. The main reasons are:

- (i) Less use of HYV. Only 16% of the cultivated land is under HYV.
- (ii) Poor technique. The fertility of soils is declining. Use of fertilisers and pesticides is limited.
- (iii) Low investment. Poor farmers cannot invest in agriculture. Size of farms is small.

2. Describe three main achievements of the Green Revolution in India.

Ans: (i) It has led to a substantial increase in production and productivity of foodgrains increasing from 72 million tonnes (1965-66) to 210 million tonnes (2003-04).

(ii) Import of foodgrains declined from 10.3 million tonnes (1965-66) to 2.4 million tons in 1983-84. There was no import of food grains in 2000-01.

(iii) The cropped area, use of high yielding varieties, the yield per hectare use of irrigation and fertilisers has increased.

3. State any two characteristics of each of the three distinct 'cropping seasons' of India.

Ans: **Kharif Crop Season:**

- The Kharif season largely coincides with the South West Monsoon.
- Generally, it prevails between June to September.
- Rice, Maize, Ragi Jowar, Bajara, Cotton, Jute are the major crops of this season.

Rabi Crop Season:

- This season begins with the onset of winter.
- It begins in October and November and ends in March-April.
- Wheat, Gram, Rapeseeds, Mustard and Barley are its major crops of this season.

Zaid Crop Season:

- Zaid is the short duration cropping season.
- It begins after harvesting of rabi crops.
- The cultivation of watermelon, cucumbers, fruits, vegetables and fodder crops are largely grown in this season.

4. "Erratic monsoon and Indebtedness are the major problems of Indian agriculture". Suggest and explain the measures to overcome these problems.

Ans: **Suggestions to solve the problem of erratic monsoon are:**

- Expansion of Irrigation Facilities: Irrigation covers only 33 percent of cultivated area. The rest of the cultivated land directly depends on rainfall. More and more cultivated area should be under irrigation to get more production from the same field.
- Efficient use of water is essential.
- Improved methods for irrigation should be adopted.
- Rainwater harvesting is required to recharge ground water and to check the declining ground water table so that the availability of ground water continue for irrigation.
- Linkage of rivers.
- Maintenance of existing water bodies such as lakes, ponds, tanks etc.
- Availability of drought resistant good quality of seeds.

Suggestions for solving the problem of rural indebtedness:

- Minimum support price.
- Provision of subsidies on seeds and fertilizers.
- Cheap loan facilities to be provided to the farmers for their purchases and marriages. Gramin banks, Banks and Cooperative banks to be opened more and more in rural areas.
- Rural roads should be developed.
- To supplement the economy of farmers, rearing of wild animals is essential.
- Hardy and drought resistant crops such as ragi, bajra, moong, gram are grown.

CHAPTER - 04

WATER RESOURCES

“Anyone who can solve the problems of water will be worthy of two Nobel prizes - one for peace and one for science.” - John F. Kennedy

- India accounts for 4 percent of the world’s water resources.
- Punjab has highest level of ground water utilization followed by Haryana, Rajasthan and Tamilnadu.
- Agriculture accounts for a major share of surface and ground water utilization.
- Water conservation: There is great need to promote watershed development, rainwater harvesting, and water recycling and reuse use of water.
- Gujarat has highest irrigated area by wells and tube wells followed by Rajasthan and Madhya Pradesh.
- Overuse Of groundwater in Rajasthan and Maharashtra has increased Fluoride concentration in ground water
- Overuse of groundwater in West Bengal and Bihar has increased Arsenic concentration in it.
- Too much (Intensive) irrigation caused Salinity in Punjab, Haryana and western U.P.
- Major sources of surface water are rivers, lakes, ponds and tanks.
- The groundwater utilization is very high in the states of Punjab, Haryana, Rajasthan and Tamil Nadu.
- The States like Kerala, Odisha and West Bengal have vast surface water resources in the lagoons and lakes.

Water Shed Management Programmes

1 Haryali

- Initiated by the central governments.
- Implemented at the Grama Panchayat level with people’s participation

2 Neeru-Meeru (Water and You)

- Launched by the Water Conservation Mission (WCM), on May 1, 2000.
- It is a Water conservation and poverty alleviation initiative undertaken by the government of Andhra Pradesh.

3 Arvary Pani Sansad

- In Alwar, Rajasthan.
- Constructions of various water-harvesting structures such as percolation tanks, dug out Ponds (Johad), check dams through people's participation.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS -

- The only State which has made rooftop rainwater harvesting structure compulsory to all the houses is:

A. Andhra Pradesh	C. Tamil Nadu
B. Karnataka	D. West Bengal
- Which are the two most polluted rivers of India?

A. Ganga and Yamuna	C. Sabarmati and Gomti
B. Narmada and Ganga	D. Narmada and Yamuna
- Which group of states is highly affected by concentration of fluoride in ground water resources?

A. Uttar Pradesh-Bihar	C. Rajasthan-Maharashtra
B. Bihar-West Bengal	D. Punjab-Haryana

- Why is demand of water for irrigation increasing day by day in India? Explain any three reasons?

OR

Why is irrigation necessary in India?

Ans: Demand of water for irrigation in India: -

1. Uncertainty of Rainfall
2. Un equal distribution of Rain fall
3. Rainfall restricted to few months only
4. Increase in population (demand)

2. What is rain water harvesting? Explain the objectives of rain water harvesting.

Ans: Rain water harvesting is a technique of collecting rain water and also increasing water level in the ground.

Objectives of rain water harvesting-

1. Meeting with the increasing demand of water.
2. Checking floods.
3. To meet out with the domestic demand during dry spell in summer.
4. To meet the demand of irrigation.

3. What is watershed Management? Do you think it can play an important role in sustainable development?

Ans: Watershed Management refers to management of surface and ground water resources in an area. It involves prevention of runoff and storage and recharge of ground water. It can play an important role in sustainable development by the following methods:

1. Rain Water Harvesting
 2. Re-cycling of water
 3. Conjunctive use of water
 4. Prevention of water pollution
 5. Re-use of water
 6. People awareness about water conservation.
 7. Conservation of natural vegetation and soil through Watershed Management
- Example of watershed management- Haryeli, Neeru-Meeru, Arvari Pani sansad

4. Write a comprehensive note on India's National water Policy, 2002

Ans: It gives priority to a) Drinking, b) Irrigation, c) hydro-power, d) navigation, e) industrial other uses. Key features of policy:

- a. Providing drinking water to people and animals is first priority and multi-purpose projects
- b. Control on overuse of groundwater.
- c. Quality of water be Monitored/Maintaining both surface and groundwater
- d. Awareness of water as limited resources be ensured.
- e. Awareness about Water Conservation be promoted

5. Explain any five factors responsible for depletion of water resources in India?

Ans: a) Increase in population b) Water Pollution (industrial, agricultural and domestic effluents) C) Overuse of water for irrigation d) improper water management e) misuse and overuse.

CASE STUDY-BASED QUESTION

Ralegan Siddhi is a small village in the district of Ahmadnagar, Maharashtra. It has become an example for watershed development throughout the country. In 1975, this village was caught in a web of poverty and illicit liquor trade. The transformation took place when a retired army personnel, settled down in the village and took up the task of watershed development. He convinced villagers about the importance of family planning and voluntary labour; preventing open grazing, felling trees, and liquor prohibition. Voluntary labour was necessary to ensure minimum dependence on the government for financial aids. "It socialized the costs of the projects." explained the activist. Even those who were working outside the village contributed to the development by committing a month's salary every year. Work began with the percolation tank constructed in the village. In 1975, the tank could not hold water. The embankment wall leaked. People voluntarily repaired the embankment. The seven wells below it swelled with water in summer for the first time in the living memory of the people. The people reposed their faith in him and his visions. A youth group called Tarun Mandal was formed. The group worked to ban the dowry system, caste discrimination and untouchability. Liquor distilling units were removed and prohibition imposed. Open grazing was completely banned with a new emphasis on stall-feeding. The cultivation of water-intensive crops like sugarcane was banned. Crops such as pulses, oilseeds and certain cash crops with low water requirements were encouraged.

1. What are two main objectives of Tarunmandal?

Ans To ban the dowry system, caste discrimination and untouchability.

2. Write the Name of crops which were encouraged in Ralegan Siddhi.

Ans Pulses, Oilseeds

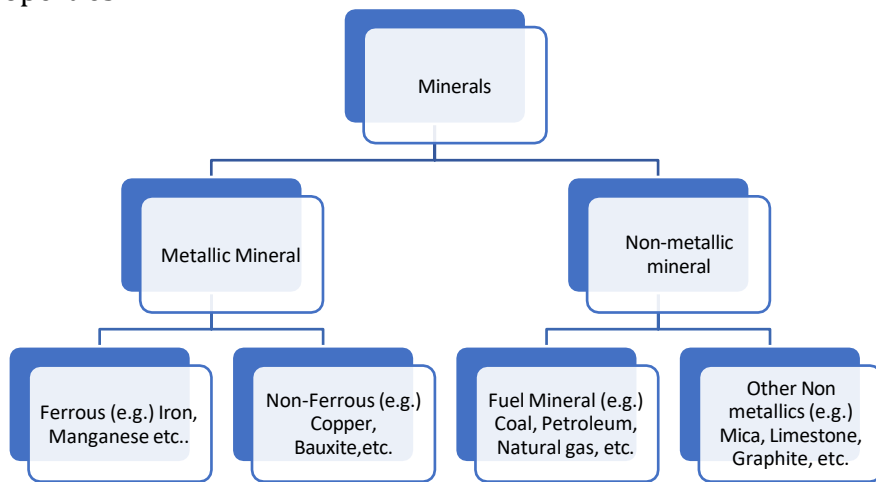
3. What are the two major problems in Ralegan Siddhi?

Ans Web of poverty and illicit liquor trade

CHAPTER - 05

MINERAL AND ENERGY RESOURCES

A mineral is natural substance of organic and inorganic origin with definite chemical and physical properties.



DISTRIBUTION OF MINERALS IN INDIA

Mineral Belt	Minerals	Areas
The North Eastern Plateau Region	Iron ore, coal, manganese, bauxite, mica	Chhotanagpur, West Bengal and Chhattisgarh
The South Western Plateau Region	Ferrous metals and bauxite. High grade iron ore, coal (Lignite)	Karnataka, Goa, Tamil Nadu and Kerala
The North Western Region	Copper, zinc, sandstone, granite, marble, Gypsum	Rajasthan and part of Gujarat
Himalayan belt (Minor Belt)	Copper, lead, zinc, cobalt, tungsten	Eastern and western parts
Assam valley and off shore of Mumbai (Minor Belt)	Mineral oil and Gas (fossils fuel)	Assam and off-shore Maharastra

IMPORTANT MINERAL

FERROUS MINERAL

IRON ORE

- India has largest reserve of iron ore in Asia
- Two types of iron ore are Magnetite (best in quality) and Hematite.

State Producing areas and Mines

- In Odisha – Sundergarh (Bonai), Mayurbhanj (Gurumahisani) and Kendujhar.
- Jharkhand – Gua, Noamundi
- Chattisgarh – Bailadila and Durg.
- Karnataka – Kudremukh, Ballari, Tumakuru and Chikkamangaluru.
- Maharashtra – Ratnagiri, Chandrapur, Bhandara.

MANGANESE

- It is mainly used for Smelting of iron ore and Manufacturing Ferro alloys. Its deposition is mainly associated with Dharwar system of rock formation.

Leading producing state -Odisha

State Producing areas and Mines

- Odisha- Bonai, Kendujhar, Sundergarh, Koraput
- Karnataka-Bellary, Chikmangalur, Tumakuru
- Maharashtra-Ratnagiri, Nagpur [located far from steel plants]
- Madhya Pradesh-Balaghat, Jhabua, Chhindwara.

NON-FERROUS MINERALS

BAUXITE

- It is ore of aluminium mainly found in Tertiary deposit.
- Largest producer-Odisha (Kalahandi and Sambalpur and Koraput).

Others State Producing areas and Mines

- Jharkhand- Lohardaga (Rich deposit)
- Gujarat- Bhavnagar, Jamnagar
- Chhattisgarh- Amarkantak Plateau
- Madhya Pradesh- Katni, Jabalpur, Balaghat
- Maharashtra- Ratnagiri, Kolaba, Satara, Pune

COPPER

Uses –

- Copper is an essential metal for Electrical industry - making wire, Electric motors, transformers, generators.
- Jewellery [mixed with gold] because is a alloyable, malleable and ductile

State Producing areas and Mines

- Jharkhand- Singhbhum

- Madhya Pradesh- Balaghat
- Rajasthan- Khetri (Jhunjhunu), Alwar

NON - METALLIC MINERALS

MICA

Used in Electrical and electronic industries

State Producing areas and Mines

- Jharkhand- Hazaribagh Plateau
- Andhra Pradesh- Nellore
- Rajasthan- Jaipur to Bhilwara, Udaipur
- Karnataka- Hasan, Mysore
- Tamilnadu- Coimbatore, Kanyakumari
- Maharashtra- Ratnagiri

SALT - Rajasthan and Gujarat

ENERGY RESOURCES – Minerals fuels are essential for generate to power.

Petroleum and Natural Gas (Fossils Fuels)

COAL

- Used in Generation of thermal power and Smelting of iron ore.
- 80% coal deposits in India are bituminous type.
- Anthracite is the best quality of coal.
- Occur in rock sequences of two geological ages
- Gondwana [200 million years old]
- Tertiary [15-60 million years old]

Gondwana Coal

- Located in Damodar valley
- Other river valleys associated with coal- Godavari, Mahanadi, Son river
- Lie in Jharkhand-Bengal coal belt. Jharia is the largest coal field in India.
- Important coal fields-Raniganj (West Bengal), Jharia & Bokaro (Jharkhand)

Coal Mining Centres

- Madhya Pradesh- Singrauli
- Chhattisgarh- Korba
- Orissa- Talcher, Rampur
- Maharashtra- Chanda-Wardha, Kamptee, Bander
- Telangana- Singareni

Tertiary Coal

- Meghalaya- Cherrapunji
- Assam- Makum, Nazira
- Arunachal Pradesh- Namchik-Namphuk
- Jammu and Kashmir-Kalakot

Brown coal/lignite

- Naveli in Tamilnadu,

Petroleum- referred to as a Liquid gold because of its scarcity and diversified uses.

Crude Petroleum occurs in Sedimentary rocks of the tertiary period.

- Main Source of energy for all internal combustion engines in automobiles. Its numerous by-product such as fertiliser, synthetic rubber, fibre, wax, lubricants, medicines, Vaseline, soap

and cosmetic items

- Oil exploration and production-Oil and Natural Gas Commission [1956]
- Assam- Digboi, (oldest oil field) Naharkatiya, Moran
- Gujarat-Ankaleshwar, Kalol, Mehsana, Kosamba and Lunej.
- Maharastra- Mumbai high (largest oil field), Bassin
- Types of refineries: - Field based- Digboi, Market based – Barauni

Natural Gas –

- Gas authority of India limited was set up in 1984 for transporting and marketing natural gas.
- Gas reserves are located in Tamil Nadu, Odisha, Andhra Pradesh, Tripura, Rajasthan, Gujarat and Maharashtra.
- Potential zones in RAMANATHAPURAM (Tamil Nadu).
- Oil and Natural Gas have been found in exploratory wells in Krishna-Godavari and Kaveri basin on the east coast of India.

Nuclear Energy Resources

- Uranium and Thorium are the minerals used for generation of nuclear energy
1. Uranium: Singhbhum- Jharkhand, Udaipur & Alwar- Rajasthan, Durg in Chhattisgarh.
 2. Thorium- from monazite and ilmenite in the beach sands along the coast of Kerala and Tamil Nadu.

Rich monazite deposit-

- Kerala - Palakkad, Kollam
- Andhra Pradesh- Vishakhapatnam
- Odisha- Mahanadi delta
- ❖ 1948-Atomic Energy Commission set up
- ❖ 1954-Atomic Energy Institute-Trombay
- ❖ 1967- Above was renamed as Bhabha Atomic Research Centre

Nuclear Power Projects

- Maharashtra- Tarapur (First Nuclear power station 1969)
- Rajasthan- Kota [Rawatbhata]
- Tamil Nadu- Kalpakkam
- Uttar Pradesh- Narora
- Karnataka- Kaiga
- Gujarat- Kakrapar

NON-CONVENTIONAL ENERGY SOURCES

SOLAR ENERGY

- Effective process to tap solar energy -: 1. Photovoltaic Cell 2. Solar thermal technology

Advantages

- Cost competitive
- Environment friendly
- Easy to construct
- More effective than the coal, oil and nuclear energy.
- High potential areas -Western India - Rajasthan and Gujarat
- **Uses-** Generally used in home appliances, such as Heaters, Crop dryers and Cookers.

WIND ENERGY

- Pollution free
- Inexhaustible source of energy.
- The kinetic energy of wind, through turbines is converted into electrical energy.
- The permanent wind such as the trade winds and seasonal wind like monsoon has been used.
- The largest Wind power plant in Asia is at Lamba in Kutch Gujarat
- Favourable Conditions for wind energy in Rajasthan, Gujarat, Maharashtra, Karnataka.

TIDAL AND WAVE ENERGY

- Energy generated by using tidal waves and ocean currents.
- High potential-West coast of India.

GEOHERMAL ENERGY

- It is mainly generated from interior heat of the Earth and also generated from Hot springs and Geysers. e.g., Manikaran in Himachal Pradesh & Puga valley Ladakh.

BIO ENERGY

- Obtained from biological products-agricultural residues, municipal industrial and other wastes
- Bioenergy is a potential source of energy conversion.
- It can be converted into electrical energy, heat energy or gas for cooking
- It will also process the waste and garbage and produce energy.

Advantages of Bio Energy

- Improves economic life of rural areas in developing countries
- Reduces environmental pollution
- Enhances self-reliance
- Reduce pressure on fuel wood
- Eg. Okhla in Delhi

Conservation of Mineral and Energy Resources (R-R-R-R-R)

- Use of scrap metals [recycle of metal- copper, lead, zinc]
- Use of substitutes for scarce metals
- Export of strategic and scarce minerals must be reduced so that the existing reserve may be used for a longer period.
- The alternative energy sources like solar power, wind, wave, geothermal energy should be developed to replace the exhaustible resources
- Energy saving means energy production.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. Which of the following is not an example of ferrous minerals?
A. Iron ore
B. Manganese
C. Cobalt
D. **Bauxite**
2. Which of the following regions is not associated with the availability of petroleum?
A. Assam
B. Gujarat
C. Maharashtra
D. **Madhya Pradesh**
3. Neyveli coal reserves are found in which of the following Minerals Belts?
A. North-east plateau region
B. **South-west plateau region**
C. North-western region
D. North-eastern states
4. Which of the following minerals are provided as raw materials for the cement industry?
A. Gypsum and lead
B. Cobalt and limestone
C. **Dolomite and limestone**
D. Zinc and bronze
5. Which of the following mines are not associated with Odisha?
A. Badampahar
B. **Rajahara**
C. Sulaipet
D. Gurumahisani

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. Describe any three characteristics of minerals.
Ans: Three characteristics of minerals are:
Minerals are unevenly distributed over space.

There is inverse relationship in quality and quantity of minerals i.e. good quality minerals are less in quantity as compared to low quality minerals.
All minerals are exhaustible over time.

2. Explain any five methods of conservation of mineral resources in India.

Ans- Conservation of minerals- For the sustainable economic development conservation of minerals is essential.

Methods of mineral conservation-

1. Recycling and reuse of minerals
 2. control of wastage in mining
 3. Proper use of minerals and energy resources.
 4. Use of public transport.
 5. Export of all types of minerals must be decreased.
 6. More use of non-conventional (Renewable) sources of energy like solar, wind, tidal and geothermal energy.
3. Non-conventional sources of energy are more valuable / reliable than the traditional sources of energy. Justify the statement.

OR

“The promotion of the use of non-conventional sources of energy in India is the need of the hour.” Support the statement

Ans. Non-conventional sources of energy are more valuable and important because of the following reasons-

1. Non-conventional sources of energy are eco-friendly but traditional (conventional) are not.
2. Non-conventional sources of energy are inexhaustible (Unlimited) whereas traditional (conventional) are limited
3. One-time investment and regular energy production are given by non-conventional sources of energy but traditional sources require regular expenditure.
4. Non-conventional energy sources are cheaper than traditional sources in the long run.
5. Examples of non-conventional sources of energy are- Solar energy, Wind energy, Tidal energy, Hydroelectricity and Biogas etc.

CHAPTER – 06

PLANNING AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN CONTEXT OF INDIA

- Planning Involves ---Thinking—Formulation of Scheme —Implementation of Scheme—Achieving Goal
- Planning was carried through Five-year Plans before establishment of NITI Aayog in 2015.
- NITI Aayog (National Institution for Transforming India) has replaced the Planning Commission (Before 1 January, 2015).
- NITI Aayog has been set up with the objectives to (1) involve the states in economic policy making and (2) provide strategic and technical advice to the central and state govt.
- There are two approaches in planning-
 - (a) Sectoral planning-focus on the development of a particular sector like-Agriculture, Industry, Energy
 - (b) Regional planning -focus on a particular region to reduce regional Imbalance.
- Hill Area development Programme: Started in 5th Five-year plan covering 15 hill area districts having height above 600 metre and not cover under tribal sub plan.
- Drought Prone Area Programme: started in 4th Five-year plan for providing employment to the people in drought prone areas and creating productive assets.

1. Briefly explain the conditions prevalent in Bharmaur tribal region and steps taken by government to improve conditions there.

Ans. Bharmaur tribal region has harsh climate conditions, low resource base and fragile environment. These factors have influenced the society and Economy of the region. Steps taken by government for improving conditions in Bharmaur tribal region are:

1. Inclusion of Gaddis in scheduled tribe.
2. Inclusion of Bharmaur region in integrated tribal development program.
3. The development of infrastructure in terms of schools, healthcare facilities, potable water, roads, communications and electricity.

2. What are the steps taken for sustainable development in Indira Gandhi Canal (Nahar) command Area Project?

Ans. Steps taken for sustainable development in Indira Gandhi Canal (Nahar) command Area Project are –

- a. Strict implementation of water management policy.
- b. The cropping pattern shall not include water intensive crops. It shall be adhered to and people shall be encouraged to grow plantation crops such as citrus fruits
- c. The CAD programmes for reduction of loss of water
 - i. Lining of water courses,
 - ii. Land development and levelling and
 - iii. Warabandi system (equal distribution of canal water in the command area of outlet).
- d. The areas affected by water logging and soil salinity shall be reclaimed
- e. The eco-development through afforestation, shelterbelt plantation and pasture development.
- f. Provided adequate financial and institutional support for cultivation of land.
- g. The agricultural and allied activities have to develop along with other sectors of economy.

3. “Development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.” In the light of above statement throws some light on sustainable development in world.

OR

Write a note on Sustainable development. What were the guiding ideas behind wide scale acceptance of Sustainable development?

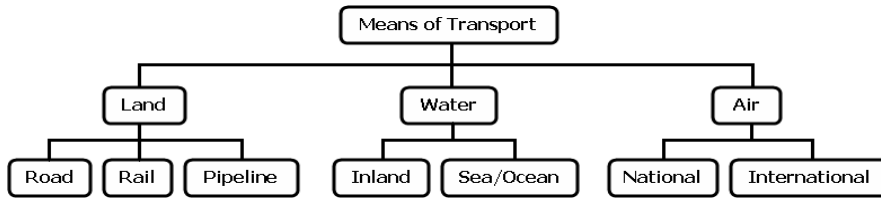
Ans. The Brundtland report defines sustainable development as a “development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.”

- a. The idea emerged in late 1960s
- b. It reflected negative effects of industrial development on environment
- c. The publication of ‘The Population Bomb’ by Ehrlich in 1968 and ‘The Limits to Growth’ by Meadows 1972.
- d. Fear among environmentalists in particular and people in general.
- e. The emergence of new models of development under a broad phrase ‘sustainable development.’
- f. The United Nations established a World Commission on Environment and Development (WCED) headed by the Norwegian Prime Minister Gro Harlem Brundtland. g) The Commission gave its report (also known as Brundtland Report) entitled ‘Our Common Future’ in 1987.

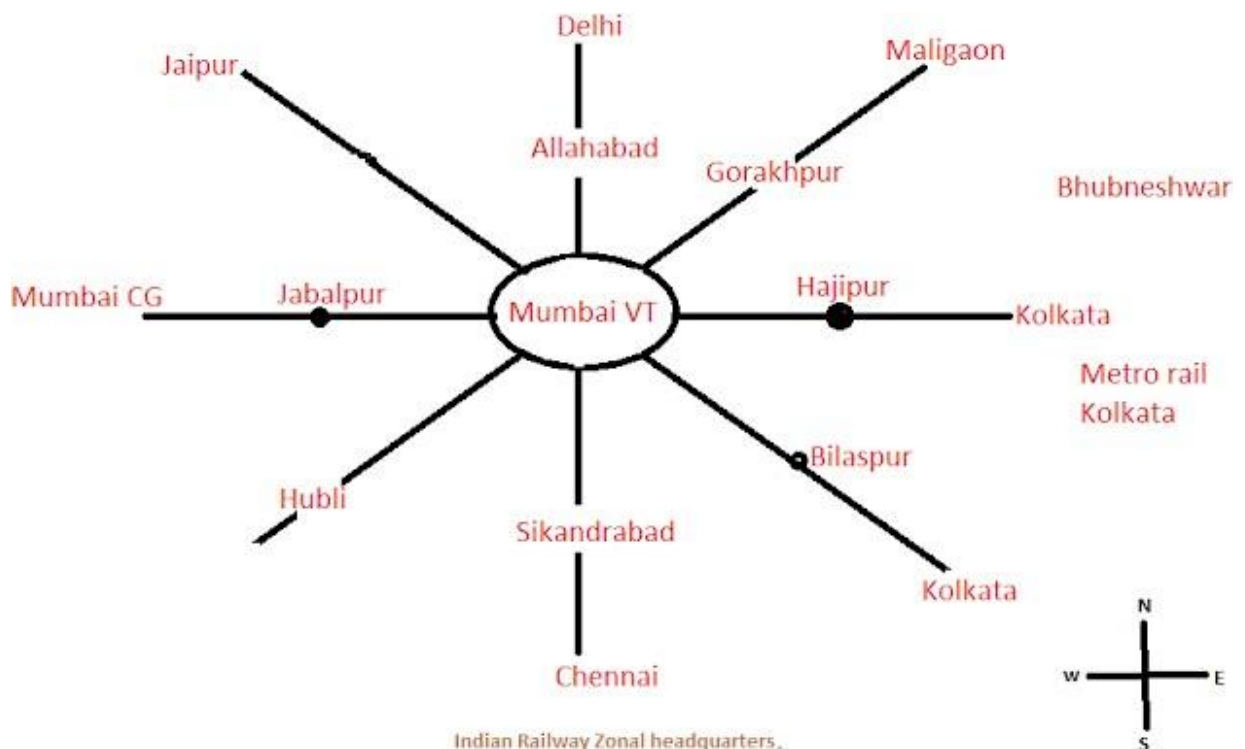
CHAPTER - 7

TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATION

- **Transport:** Movement of passenger and goods from one place to another is called transport
- **Communication:** Transfer of idea, information, and message from one place to another



- **Shahi road** – built by Sher Shah Suri renamed as Grand Trunk Road in British period. At present extends from Amritsar to Kolkata.
- National Highway-1 from Delhi to Amritsar
- National Highway - 2 from Delhi to Kolkata.
- NH 7 – **longest NH** – Varanasi to Kanyakumari.
- First serious attempt for Road construction – **Nagpur Plan-1943**
- After independence. **20-year road plan -1961-** to improve road conditions in India.
- **World's longest Highway tunnel is ATAL TUNNEL.** Its total length is 9.02 km connects Manali to Lahaul-Spiti valley
- **Golden Quadrilateral:** connect India's four big metro cities of Delhi- Mumbai-Chennai- Kolkata.
- **North-South Corridors:** connecting Srinagar with Kanyakumari in Tamil Nadu
- **East-West Corridor:** connect Silchar in Assam with Porbandar in Gujarat
- Indian Railway was introduced in 1853 from Bombay to Thane covering a distance of 34 km.
- Indian Railway has 16 zones:



- The backwaters (Kadal) of Kerala has special significance in Inland Waterway
- The famous Nehru Trophy Boat Race (VALLAMKALI) is also held in the backwaters
- Approximately 95 per cent of India's foreign trade by volume and 70 per cent by value moves through ocean routes
- Airport Authority of India is responsible for safe, efficient air traffic and communication in India air space.

- Air India is for International flight and Indian Airlines [Now 'Indian']
- Pawanhans provides helicopter service.
- Asia's first cross country pipeline covering a distance of 1,157 km was constructed by Oil India Limited (OIL) from Naharkatiya oilfield in Assam to Barauni refinery in Bihar.
- **Important pipelines are:**
 1. Naharkatia to Barauni Refinery [now up to Kanpur]
 2. Hazira – Vijaipur – Jagdishpur [HVJ] Pipeline (1750 km, Longest)
 3. Ankleshwar oilfield to Koyali Refinery
 4. Mumbai High to koyali
 5. Salaya (Gujarat) – Mathura (UP) – Jalandhar (Punjab)
- **Radio:** Radio broadcasting started in India in 1923 by the Radio Club of Bombay.
- The National Remote Sensing Agency (NRSA) at Hyderabad

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. **Why is the density of rural roads very low in hilly, plateau and forested areas?**

Ans: Due to the following factors, the density of rural roads is very low in hilly, plateau and forested areas.

- Technological difficulty in construction
- Low population density.
- Relatively lesser economic activity.
- Costs of construction are relatively higher.
- Settlements are located far away from each other.

2. **“Roadways and Railways are not competitive but complementary to each other in India”. Prove this statement citing three examples.**

Ans: Yes both are complementary to each other.

- Situations where the rail transport cannot be opted, the road transport replaces its role to serve the people. E.g. in mountains or in hilly areas.
- Railway transport is effective for long distance travel, but Road transport is comfortable for short distance travel.
- Road is used as feeder to other modes of transport. By linking both types of transport, the service can be used effectively.

3. **Describe any three advantages of satellite communication in India.**

Ans: Advantages of satellite communication-

- Satellites provide a continuous and synoptic view of larger area which is very vital for the country due to the economic and strategic reasons.
- The Indian National Satellite system (INSAT) is a multipurpose satellite system which is very useful in telecommunication meteorological observation.
- The Indian Remote Sensing Satellite System (IRS) is very useful in the management of natural resources, monitoring of natural calamities, surveillance of border, etc in India.

1. **There is unequal distribution of roads in India. Examine the statement by giving three reasons.**

Ans. Reasons behind the unequal distribution of roads in India are -

Terrain - Roads can be easily and cheaply constructed in plain areas whereas it can be difficult and costly in hilly regions. That's why most of the northern states and southern states have a dense network of roads as compared to Himalayan and North-Eastern states.

Economic development - Level of economic development also plays an important role in deciding the network of roads in an area. Karnataka plateau and Maharashtra have high

density of roads due to the high concentration of industries and urbanization in these areas. **Rural and remote areas**- had the least connectivity by road due to less demand and having sparse population.

5. Classify the Indian Railway into three categories on the basis of Gauge. Write the main features of each.

Ans. Three categories on the basis of Gauge -

Gauge	Width	Percent
Broad Gauge	1.676 m	74%
Meter Gauge	1.0 m	21%
Narrow Gauge	0.762 – 0.610 m	05%

6. “Indian railways brought people of diverse cultures together to contribute to India’s freedom struggle”. Support this statement with suitable examples.

Ans. This statement of Mahatma Gandhi shows the importance of Indian Railways which is relevant in the present scenario too.

- Indian Railway was introduced in 1853 from Bombay to Thane covering a distance of 34 km.
- It connects people of different regions through its sixteen (16) zones.
- Indian Railways played an important role in establishing unity during Freedom struggle by spreading nationalism among the people of different parts of India.
- People from different languages with different customs and food habits could connect with each other using Indian Railways.

7. What scope do you find about the future of inland waterways in India?

Ans. Inland waterways in India-

- India has 14,500 km of navigable waterways but at present 5,685 km of major rivers are navigable by mechanized flat bottom vessels, in this way there is a lot of potential for the development of inland waterways.
- The Inland Waterways Authority has identified 10 other inland waterways, which could be upgraded.
- Water sports can be promoted by developing internal waterways like Kerala's boat race.
- Like the Rhine River, trade can be promoted in India by connecting sea waterways with inland waterways.

8. In spite of numerous rivers, why are India’s inland waterways poorly developed?

Ans: In spite of numerous rivers, India’s inland waterways are poorly developed because:

- Seasonal fluctuations in the volume of water level of most rivers.
- Higher silting in the river bed.
- Reduction in water level due to diversion of water for irrigation.
- Floods and swift currents.
- Tough competition from roads, railways and transport with regard to convenience.
- Lack of mechanised vessels.
- Undulating topography.

9. “Air transportation is essential for a vast country like India, where distances are large and the terrain and climatic conditions are diverse”. Support this statement with suitable examples.

Ans: India is a vast country so Air transportation has reduced distances by minimizing the travel time. In Hilly areas of north – east states that are not readily accessible to other modes of transport; air transport is considered to be the only means of transport. Due to the variation in climate, it is essential to transport different products and tourists.

10. Classify the modes of communication on the basis of scale and quality.

Ans: On the basis of scale and quality, the mode of communication can be divided into following categories: -

Personal communication: - It transfers information between two persons only.
For example, Letters, Telephone, Telegram, Fax, E-mail, Internet.

Mass communication: - It transfers information to vast audiences located around the world. Radio, T.V., Cinema, Satellite, Magazine and books, Newspaper, Public meetings, Seminar and Conference are examples of Mass communication.

11. Into how many groups can Indian satellite system be divided on the basis of configuration and purposes? Write their characteristics too.

Ans:

Indian National Satellite System (INSAT)	Indian Remote Sensing Satellite System (IRS)
It is a series geostationary satellite.	It is polar sun-synchronous satellite.
It was established in 1983.	With the launching of IRS-IA in March 1988 from Vaikanour in Russia, it became operational.
It is a multi-purpose satellite system for telecommunication, meteorological observation.	It collects data in several spectral bands useful survey of earth's surface.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Why is Road transport in India better than Rail transport? Explain citing three reasons.

OR

Discuss the comparison between road transport and rail transport.

OR

Write down the advantages of road transport in India.

Ans: Road transport is better than Rail transport in India due to following reasons -

- Construction cost of roads is much lower than that of railways lines.
- Roads can pass through hilly areas also.
- Road transport is better for transportation of few persons and relatively smaller amount of goods over short distances.
- Road provides door to door services thus the cost of loading and unloading is much lower.
- Road is used as feeder to other modes of transport. To reach any destination be it railway station, sea port or airport, one needs to travel through roads.

2. How many types of roads are there on the basis of their construction and maintenance? Explain in brief.

Ans: For the purpose of construction and maintenance, roads are classified as National Highways (NH), State Highways (SH), Major District Roads and Rural Roads

National Highways

- The main roads which are constructed and maintained by the Central Government.
- The National Highways Authority of India (NHAI) was operationalised in 1995.
- It is an autonomous body under the Ministry of Surface Transport
- 2% of the total road length - 40% of the road traffic
- These roads connect the state capitals, major cities, important ports, railway junctions, etc.

State Highways

- These are constructed and maintained by state governments.
- They join the state capitals with district headquarters and other important towns.
- These roads are connected to the National Highways
- These constitute 4% of total road length in the country

District Roads

- These roads are the connecting link between District Headquarters and the other important nodes in the district.
- They account for 14 per cent of the total road length of the country.

Rural Road

- These roads are vital for providing links in the rural areas.
- About 80 per cent of the total road length.
- **Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana** was introduced in 2000 by the Indian government to

provide connectivity rural: constructed and maintained by the village panchayats

Other Roads –

- Border Roads and International Highways.
- **The Border Road Organisation (BRO)** was established in May 1960
- Economic development and strengthening defence preparedness along the northern and north-eastern boundary of the country.
- It has constructed roads in high altitude connected Chandigarh with Manali (Himachal Pradesh) and Leh (Ladakh).
- The BRO also undertakes snow clearance in high altitude areas
- **The international highways** are meant to promote the harmonious relationship with the neighboring countries by providing effective links with India e.g. Delhi- Lahore bus service. Aman setu between Sri Nagar and Muzaffarabad.

CHAPTER – 8 INTERNATIONAL TRADE

- Exchange of goods and services between two or more countries is called international trade.
- India's contribution in the world trade is as low as 1% of the total volume.
- Most of India's foreign trade is carried through sea and air routes.
- **Major Ports** policy and functions are regulated by **central government**.
- **Minor Ports** policy and functions are regulated by **state government**.
- **Change in Import Composition**

Increased	Decreased
Petroleum products (6% to 31%) Chemicals & fertilizers (3.5% to 6.7%) Pearl and stones (Negligible to 9.6%) Others: Electrical and non-electrical machineries, machine tools, gold, silver etc.	Food products (19% to 3.7%) Paper & newsprint (1.7% to 0.9%) Transport equipments (6.4 to 1.9%) Iron & Steel (11% to 1.4%) Others: Fruits, dairy products, rubber, timber, textile fibres etc.

- **Change in Export Composition**

Increased	Decreased
Mineral Ore – 41% to 78% Readymade Garments – Neg. to 12.5% Chemicals – 1% to 11% Gems and Jewelry - Neg. to 16.6% Marine Products – 0.7% to 3.1% Machinery & Transport – 0.6% to 6% Others: Handicraft, electronic goods, Marine products, computer softwares etc.	Tea – 20% to 1% Raw Cotton – 3.4% to 0.1% Jute Textile – 20% to 0.5% Others: Coffee, spices, tobacco, fruits & vegetables, sugar etc.

- **MAJOR PORTS OF INDIA:**

- **PORTS OF WEST COAST:**

PORTS	Harbour	Remarks
Kandla Gujrat	Natural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developed after Independence
Mumbai Maharashtra	Natural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biggest port.

J.L. Nehru (NhavaSheva)	Natural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is the satellite port of Mumbai to reduce traffic. the largest container port of India
Marmagao Goa	Natural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ports is remodeled in 1961 to handle the export of iron ore from India
New Mangalore Karnataka	Natural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Karnataka is the major hinterland.
Kochchi	Natural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Queen of Arabian Sea.
Kerala		

• **PORTS OF EAST COAST:**

PORTS	Harbour	Remarks
Kolkata West Bengal	Natural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Riverine port Jute, Tea, Iron-Steel
Haldia West Bengal	Natural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developed to reduce the congestion of Kolkata port.
Paradwip Odisha	Natural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deepest Harbour
Vishakhapatnam Andhra Pradesh	Natural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land Locked Harbour
Chennai Tamil Nadu	Artificial Harbour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> One of the oldest port.
Ennore Tamil Nadu	Artificial Harbour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developed to reduce the congestion of Chennai port.
Tuticorin Tamil Nadu	Artificial Harbour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developed to reduce the congestion of Chennai port.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

- What was the reason for the decline of import of food grains?**
 - Green revolution**
 - Decline in population
 - Decrease in the birth rate
 - Import duty
- Which one of the following is a landlocked harbour?**
 - Haldia
 - Mumbai
 - Ennor
 - Vishakhapatnam**
- Name the satellite port of India which is developed to relive Mumbai Port.**
 - Kolkata
 - Kandla
 - JLN Nhavasheva**
 - Vishakhapatnam
- Consider the following statements and choose the correct option from the given options.**

Assertion I: There has been a steep rise in imports of petroleum products in India.
Reason II: Impact of rise in imports of petroleum products are rise in industrialisation, better living standard and price rise in international market.

 - Only Assertion is correct.

- B. **Both are correct and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.**
 C. Only Reason is correct.
 D. Both Assertion and reason are incorrect.
5. **Which group of ports among the following is developed after independence to compensate the losses of partition of the country?**
 A. Kandla and Mumbai.
 B. Kandla and New Mangalore
 C. Kandla and Jawahar Lal Nehru port
D. Kandla and Diamond Harbour
6. **Which among the following ports is the largest container port of India?**
 A. Kolkata
 B. Kandla
C. JLN Nhavasheva
 D. Vishakhapatnam
7. **Which among the following ports is remodeled in 1961 to handle the export of iron ore from India?**
 A. Kandla
B. Marmagao
 C. Jawaharlal Nehru Port
 D. Vishakhapatnam
8. **Which among the following ports is the country's largest oil terminal of India?**
 A. Kandla
 B. Marmagao
C. Mumbai
 D. Vishakhapatnam

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. **Why Port is called as 'gateway of international trade'.**

Ans: Yes, Ports are gateways of international trade -

- The term 'port' has been derived from a Latin word 'Porta' this means gateway.
- A port is a place on the coast from where ships start their journey and goods are loaded & unloaded (with docks, wharves and berthing facilities).
- They function as focal point for foreign trade.
- They also act as collection and distribution centers, because they collect material from hinterland for export and also distribute imported goods to the interior parts of the country.
- India has 12 major port and 185 minor ports.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. **Write a note on the changing nature of the international trade of India.**

Ans: In 1950-51, India's external trade was worth Rs. 1,2140 million, which rose to Rs. 22,09,270 Crores in 2009-10.

- The main reasons for the rise in the quantum of trade is
 1. Momentum by the manufacturing sector,
 2. The liberal policies of the government and
 3. The diversification of markets.
- The value of import continued to be higher than that of exports.
- There has also been an increase in trade deficit.

Changing Nature of India's Export:

- The share of agriculture and allied products has declined whereas shares of petroleum and crude products and other commodities have increased.
- The shares of ore minerals and manufactured goods have largely remained constant.
- The increase in share of petroleum products is due to rise in petroleum price as well as India's refining capacity.
- The decline in traditional products is largely due to the competition from the international market
- Amongst the agricultural products, there is a great decline in the exports of traditional items such as coffee, spices, tea, pulses, etc. though an increase has been registered in floricultural products, fresh fruits, marine products and sugar, etc.
- Gems and jewellery contribute a larger portion of India's foreign trade.

Changing Nature of India's Import:

- India faced serious food shortage during 1950s and 1960s.
- The major item of import at that time was food grain, capital goods, machinery and equipment.
- After 1970s, food grain import was discontinued due to the success of green revolution.
- Fertilisers and petroleum replaced food grain import.
- Machine and equipment, special steel, edible oil and chemicals largely make the import basket.
- There has been a steep rise in imports of petroleum products. It is used not only as a fuel but also as an industrial raw material
- Import of capital goods maintained a steady increase due to rising demand in the export-oriented industrial and domestic sectors.

CHAPTER - 9

GEOGRAPHICAL PERSPECTIVE ON SELECTED ISSUES AND PROBLEMS

- Environmental pollution is the **contamination of the physical and biological components** of the earth.
- Environmental pollution results from 'the release of substances and energy from waste products of human activities.
- **Human sources of water pollution:**
Industrial activities - Major water polluting industries are leather, pulp and paper, textiles and chemicals.
Agricultural activities- inorganic fertilisers, pesticides and herbicides.
Cultural activities such as pilgrimage, religious fairs, tourism, etc.
- Water borne diseases are diarrhoea, intestinal worms, hepatitis, etc.
- Delhi to Etawah stretch of the Yamuna River is most polluted in India.
- **Sources of air pollution** are combustion of coal, petrol and diesel, industrial processes, solid waste disposal, sewage disposal, etc.
- Air pollution causes diseases related to respiratory, nervous and circulatory systems
- Smoky fog over cities called as **urban smog** is caused by atmospheric pollution.
- The level of steady noise is measured by sound level **decibels (dB)**.
- Effects of Noise Pollution: Speech Interference, Annoyance, Sleep Interference, Rupture of Ear Drum, Irritation, Tension etc.

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. **What are the major objectives of Namami Gange Programme?**

Ans. The major objectives are -

- 'Namami Gange Programme', launched by the Union Government in June 2014.

- Objectives are: cleaning and rejuvenation of river by
- 1. Development of river front
- 2. Development of Ganga gram in Uttarakhand, UP, Bihar, Jharkhand and W Bengal.
- 3. Cleaning of the river surface
- 4. Monitoring of industrial effluents
- 5. Developing sewage treatment system in towns.

2. What is air pollution? What are the effects of air pollution on human health?

Ans:

- Presence of harmful dust, fumes, gas, fog, odour, smoke and vapour in the air due to physical, chemical and biological activities is called air pollution.
- It causes various diseases related to respiratory, nervous and circulatory systems
- Smoky fog over cities called as urban smog is caused by atmospheric pollution. It proves very harmful to human health. It can also cause acid rain.

3. What are the sources of pollution in the Ganga and the Yamuna rivers? Also give its polluted stretch.

Ans: **Sources of pollution in Ganga and Yamuna:**

1. Domestic and industrial effluents.
 2. Dumping of carcasses in the rivers.
 3. Domestic waste from urban centers.
 4. Agricultural run-off.
 5. Industrial pollution in the cities like Kanpur, Agra, Mathura, Varanasi and Delhi.
- **Polluted stretch of the river Ganga:** Downstream of Kanpur, Varanasi, Farakka barrage.
 - **Polluted stretch of the river Yamuna:** Delhi, Etawah, Mathura and Agra.

4. Why has the oceanic noise increased in the last forty years? Give reasons.

Ans: A study by Scripps Institute of Oceanography has revealed that oceanic noise has increased tenfold since the 1960's. The reasons are:

- Due to the vast increase in the volume of global shipping trade.
- The higher speed of vessels.
- The population has increased around the globe in recent decades.
- Increase in marine activity (extraction of petroleum and natural gas, collection of marine food).
- Increase in naval activities.

5. "The urban waste should be properly treated as a resource for various needs of mankind." Explain the measures that can help in changing the urban waste into resources.

Ans: In most of the cities and towns the waste generated is left uncollected leading to serious health hazards.

- This waste should be treated as resource and utilized for **generating energy and compost.**
- **Use New Techniques.**
- Use improved quality control and process **monitoring for garbage management.**
- The waste should be divided into organic and inorganic.
- The garbage should be **recycled.**
- The **non-disposable material should be banned** from usage.
- For e.g. scraps can be immediately re-incorporated at the beginning of the manufacturing line so that they do not become a waste product.

6. "Indiscriminate use of water by increasing population and industrial expansion has

led to degradation of the water quality considerably in India". Explain the measures that can help in maintaining the quality of water.

Ans: Following values will help in maintaining the quality of water:

- **Creating Awareness:** Creating awareness of our environment is very important. The government should try to make people aware of the importance of water.
- **Participation of Community:** By creating awareness and making community participate in saving water will help in maintaining the quality of water.
- **Use of New Techniques:** It will also maintain the quality of water.

7. How is the degradation of cultivable land one of the serious problems in India? Explain in any three points.

Ans: Degradation of cultivable land is one of the serious problems in India because:

- The limited availability and deterioration of quality of land, both are responsible to exert pressure on agricultural land.
- Soil erosion, water-logging, salinisation and alkalinisation of land lead to land degradation which declines productivity of the land.
- Natural and man-made processes, both degrade the quality of the land.

8. The largest slum of India "Dharavi" exhibits many contradictory elements. What are these? Explain.

Ans. Dharavi is India's largest slum. These are the major contradictory elements in Dharavi-

- Slums generally have narrow streets whereas Dharavi has ninety feet wide road.
- Slums are generally places for antisocial activities whereas people of Dharavi are engaged in diverse productive and manufacturing activities. e.g., jewellery setting, wood carving, furniture making etc.
- Dharavi has small huts and temporary settlements, as well as there are multistoried buildings with rusted railings and poor ventilation. This is most populous slum with semi-skilled and skilled labourers useful for local economy for manufacturing and construction work.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Mention major problems associated with urban waste disposal in India.

Ans:

- Huge piles of ash debris from industries, thermal power, construction materials, and demolition.
- Untimely collection and disposal by the authorities.
- 50 % of the waste generated is left uncollected.
- Lack of space, people, and machines to dispose of it.
- Solid wastes cause health hazard through creation of obnoxious smell, and harboring of flies and rodents.
- The dumping of industrial waste into rivers leads to water pollution.
- River pollution from city-based industries and untreated sewage.
- Land is limited in urban centers so looking for landfill to dump the waste generated is a major problem.

2. Briefly explain the problems have arisen due to increasing urban population?

Ans: Problems raised due to increasing urban population:

- **Congestion and overcrowding**
- **Inadequate facilities** to support the fast-growing population
- **Poor sanitary conditions.**
- **Environmental pollution** by solid wastes has now got significance because of enormous

growth in the quantity of wastes generated from various sources.

- **Urban waste disposal.**
- **Increasing number of slums.**

3. **How has noise pollution become hazardous in many big cities of India? Explain with example.**

Ans: Noise pollution has become hazardous in many big cities of India like Delhi, Mumbai due to following factors-

- With the increase in population the **volume of traffic and passenger has increased** leading to more noise pollution.
- **Number of private vehicles such as cars have increased** significantly. This has led to traffic jams when people go and come from office.
- **Rapid industrialization** in and around the residential Colony has also increased noise pollution.
- **The construction activities have increased** to accommodate the ever-increasing population in the big cities.
- **Religious activities, social functions, rallies** etc. create noise pollution particularly in the late hours of the day.

4. **What are Slums? Describe the problems of slums in India.**

Ans: Slums are

- Informal settlements within cities that have inadequate housing and poor living conditions.
- They are often overcrowded.
- Slums are environmentally incompatible and degraded areas of the cities.

- These are occupied by the migrants who were forced to migrate from rural areas to urban areas for employment and livelihood. But because of high rent and high costs of land, they could not afford proper housing and start to live in these areas.

The problems of slums in India

- **Lack of basic facilities:** Slums are the least choice residential areas that have poor hygienic conditions, poor ventilation and does not have basic facilities like drinking water, light and toilet, etc.
- They face **various health-related problems** such as malnutrition, illness and prone to various diseases.
- They are not able to send their children school to provide them with education, because of a **low level of income.**
- **Anti-social activities:** Dwellers are vulnerable to drug abuse, alcoholism, crime, vandalism, escapism, apathy and social exclusion because of poverty.
- **Lack of safety measures from fire and earthquake.**
- **Over crowded with population.**
- **Lack of medical facilities.**
- **Narrow streets and lack of proper ventilation.**
- **Spread of epidemics in slums**

5. **Describe the nature of water pollution in India.**

Ans: Water pollution may be defined as “alteration in physical, chemical and biological characteristics of water which may cause harmful effects on human life”.

- Harmful for the use of humans and degrades the flora and fauna around it.
- Indiscriminate use of water by increasing population and industrial and agricultural expansion has led degradation of the quality of water considerably.

Types of Water Pollutants:

- **Industrial Pollutants** [industrial waste water, including chemical such as chlorides,

nitrites, heavy metals, ammonia, lead, zinc, arsenic]

- **Agricultural Pollutants** [chemical fertilisers, pesticides, insecticides and herbicides]
- **Urban Pollutants** [urban sewage water, household sewage, septic tanks]
- **Natural Pollutants** [Volcanic dust, ash, sediments, erosion, landslides, dead and decay organisms]

Effects of Water Pollution

- Spread of epidemics and several dangerous diseases such as cholera, tuberculosis, jaundice, dysentery, diarrhea, lung cancer, Minamata diseases [mercury pollution].
- Death of aquatic life including plants and animals.
- Decrease in agricultural productivity.
- Decrease in the soil fertility.
- Eutrophication leading to increase in the population of plants and animal in the water.

Map Items for identification only on outline political map of the World

Fundamentals of Human Geography

Chapter No. and Name	Map Items
1-Human Geography	Nil
2-The World Population Density Distribution and Growth	Nil
3-Human Development	Nil
4-Primary Activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Areas of subsistence gathering (Fig 4.2) • Major areas of nomadic herding of the world (4.4)

49 of 53

Geography Class XI & XII Syllabus 2023-24

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Major areas of commercial livestock rearing (4.6) • Major areas of extensive commercial grain farming (4.12) • Major areas of mixed farming of the World (4.14)
5-Secondary Activities	Nil
6-Tertiary and Quaternary Activities	Nil
7-Transport, Communication and Trade	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Terminal Stations of Transcontinental Railways– Trans-Siberian, Trans Canadian, Trans-Australian Railways <p>Major Sea Ports</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Europe: North Cape, London, Hamburg • North America: Vancouver, San Francisco, New Orleans • South America: Rio De Janeiro, Colon, Valparaiso • Africa: Suez and Cape Town • Asia: Yokohama, Shanghai, Hong Kong, Aden, Karachi, Kolkata • Australia: Perth, Sydney, Melbourne <p>Major Airports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Asia: Tokyo, Beijing, Mumbai, Jeddah, Aden • Africa: Johannesburg & Nairobi • Europe: Moscow, London, Paris, Berlin and Rome • North America: Chicago, New Orleans, Mexico City • South America: Buenos Aires, Santiago • Australia: Darwin and Wellington

50 of 53

Geography Class XI & XII Syllabus 2023-24

	<p>Inland Waterways</p> <p>Suez Canal, Panama Canal, Rhine waterways and St. Lawrence Seaways</p>
8-International Trade	Nil

Map Items for locating and labelling on political outline map of India
India - People and Economy

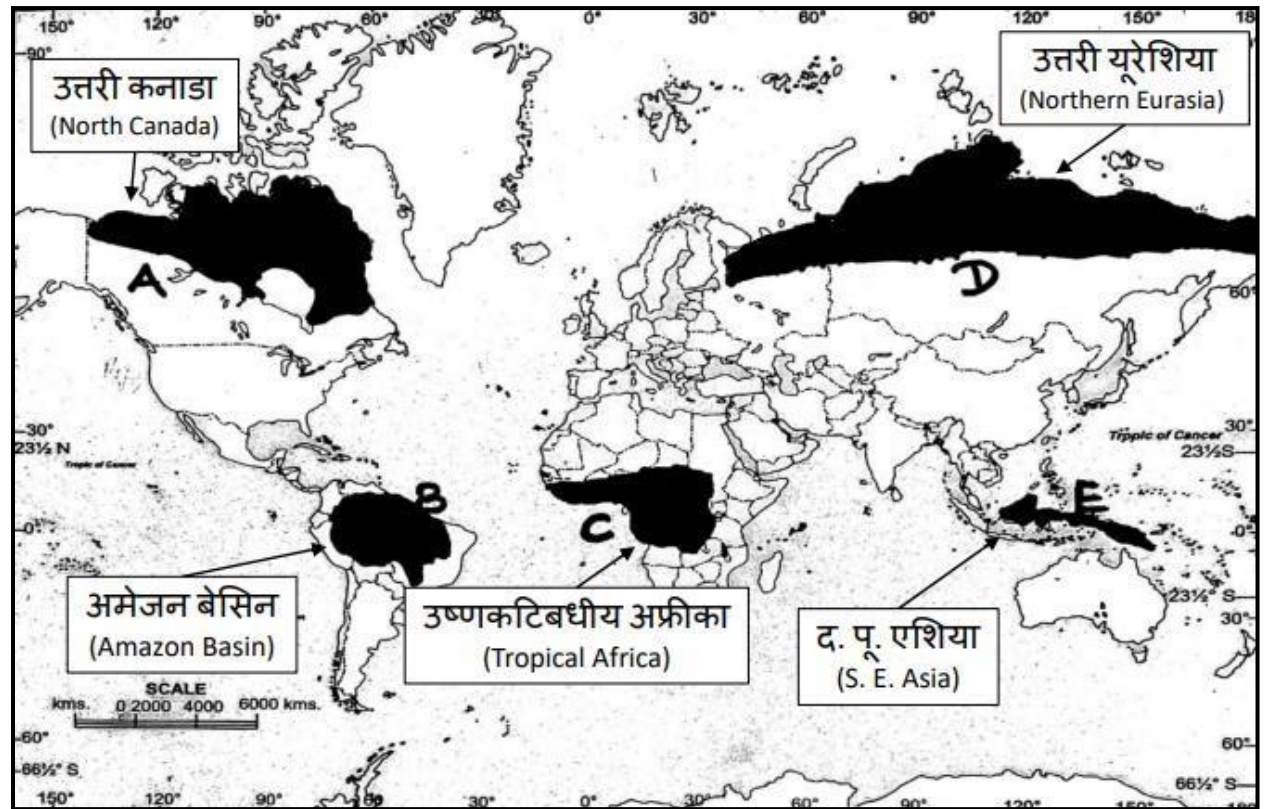
Chapter No. and Name	Map Items
1-Population Distribution Density Growth and Composition	State with highest population density & state with lowest population density (2011)
2-Human Settlement	Nil
3-Land Resources and Agriculture	Leading producing states of the following crops: (a) Rice (b) Wheat (c) Cotton (d) Jute (e) Sugarcane (f) Tea and (g) Coffee
4-Water Resources	Nil
5-Mineral And Energy Resources	<p>Mines:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Iron-ore mines: Mayurbhanj, Bailadila, Ratnagiri, Bellary • Manganese mines: Balaghat, Shimoga • Copper mines: Hazaribagh, Singhbhum, Khetari • Bauxite mines: Katni, Bilaspur and Koraput • Coal mines: Jharia, Bokaro, Raniganj, Neyveli • Oil Refineries: Mathura, Jamnager, Barauni

51 of 53

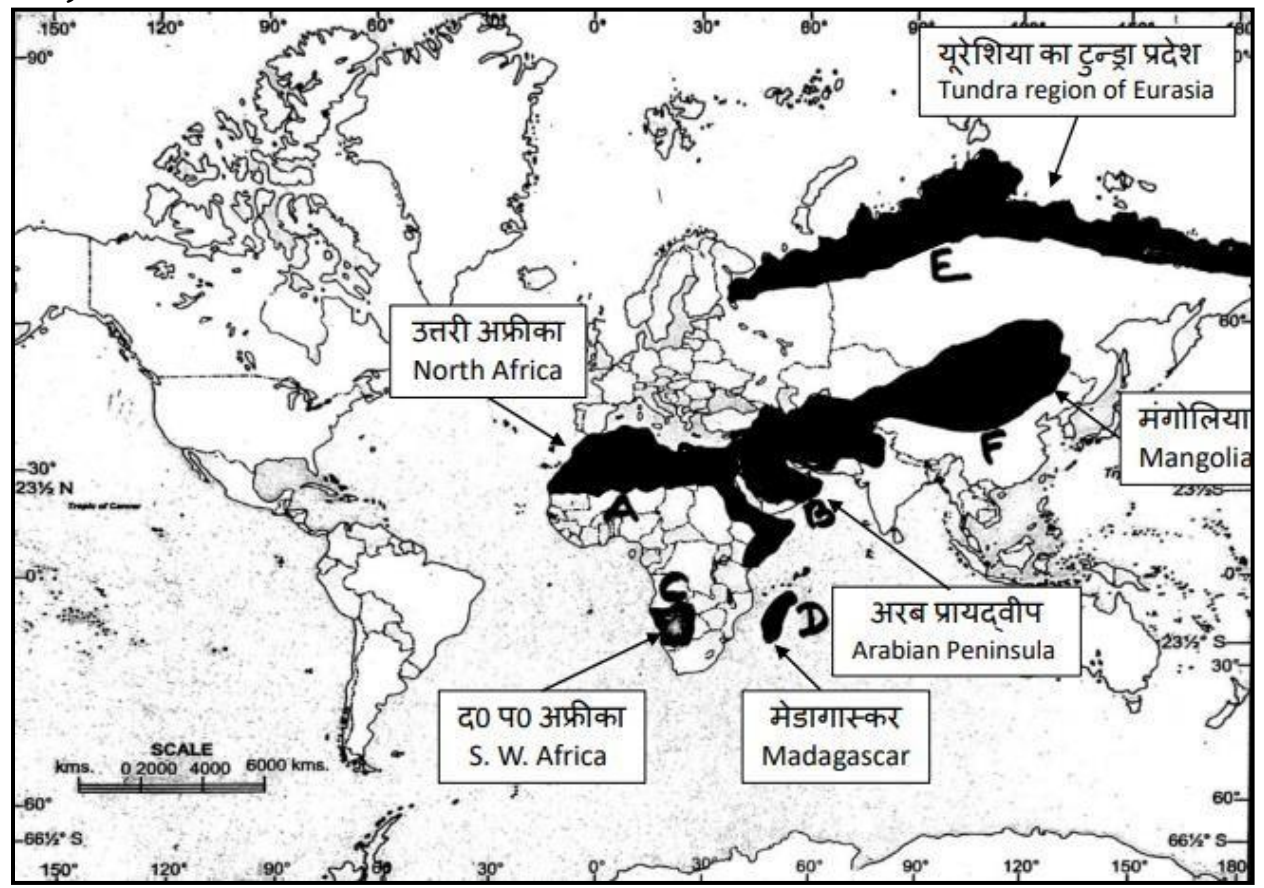
Geography Class XI & XII Syllabus 2023-24

6-Planning and Sustainable Development in Indian Context	Nil
7-Transport and Communication	Nil
8-International Trade	<p>Mark and label the major sea ports and airports on an outline map of India.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Major Sea Ports: Kandla, Mumbai, Marmagao, Kochi, Mangalore, Tuticorin, Chennai, Vishakhapatnam, Paradwip, Haldia • International Air ports: Ahmedabad, Mumbai, Bengaluru, Chennai, Kolkata, Guwahati, Delhi, Amritsar, Thiruvananthapuram & Hyderabad.
9-Geographical Perspective on selected issues and problems	Nil

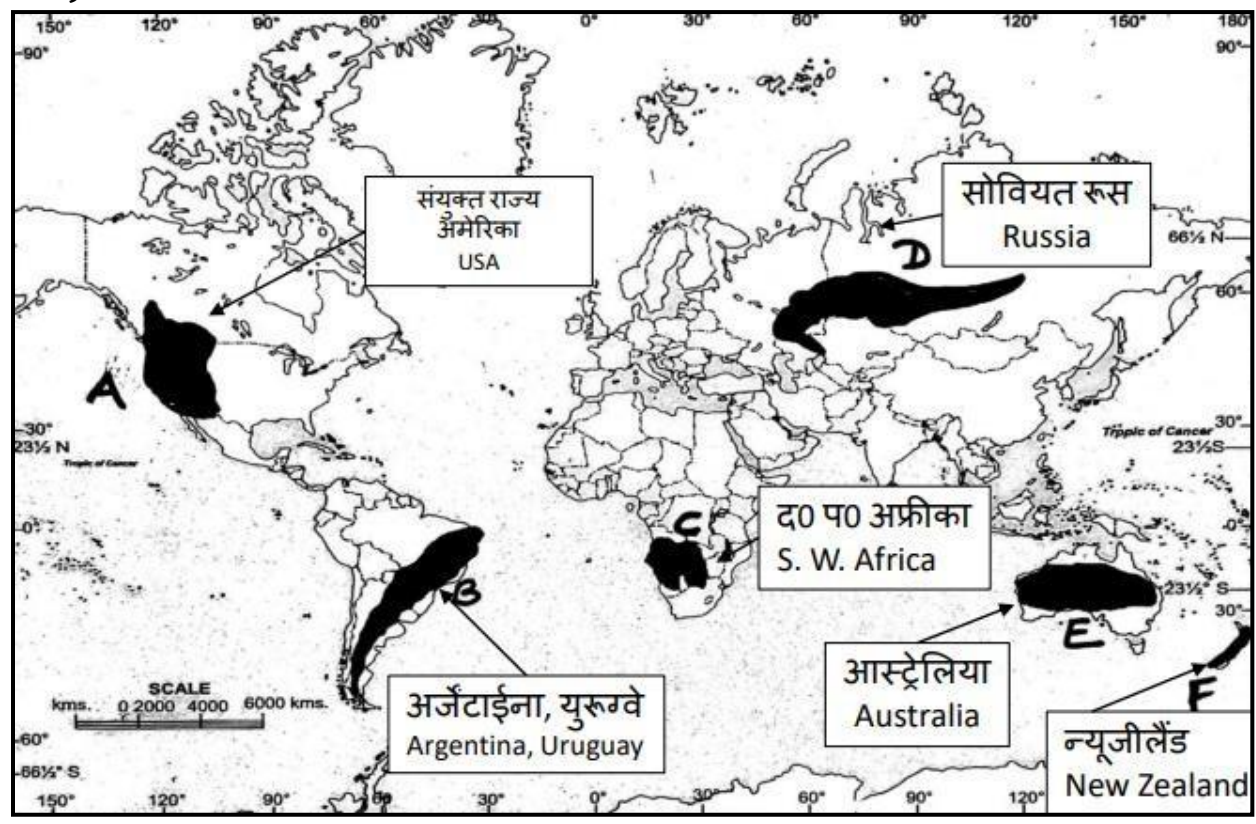
AREAS OF SUBSISTENCE GEATHERING



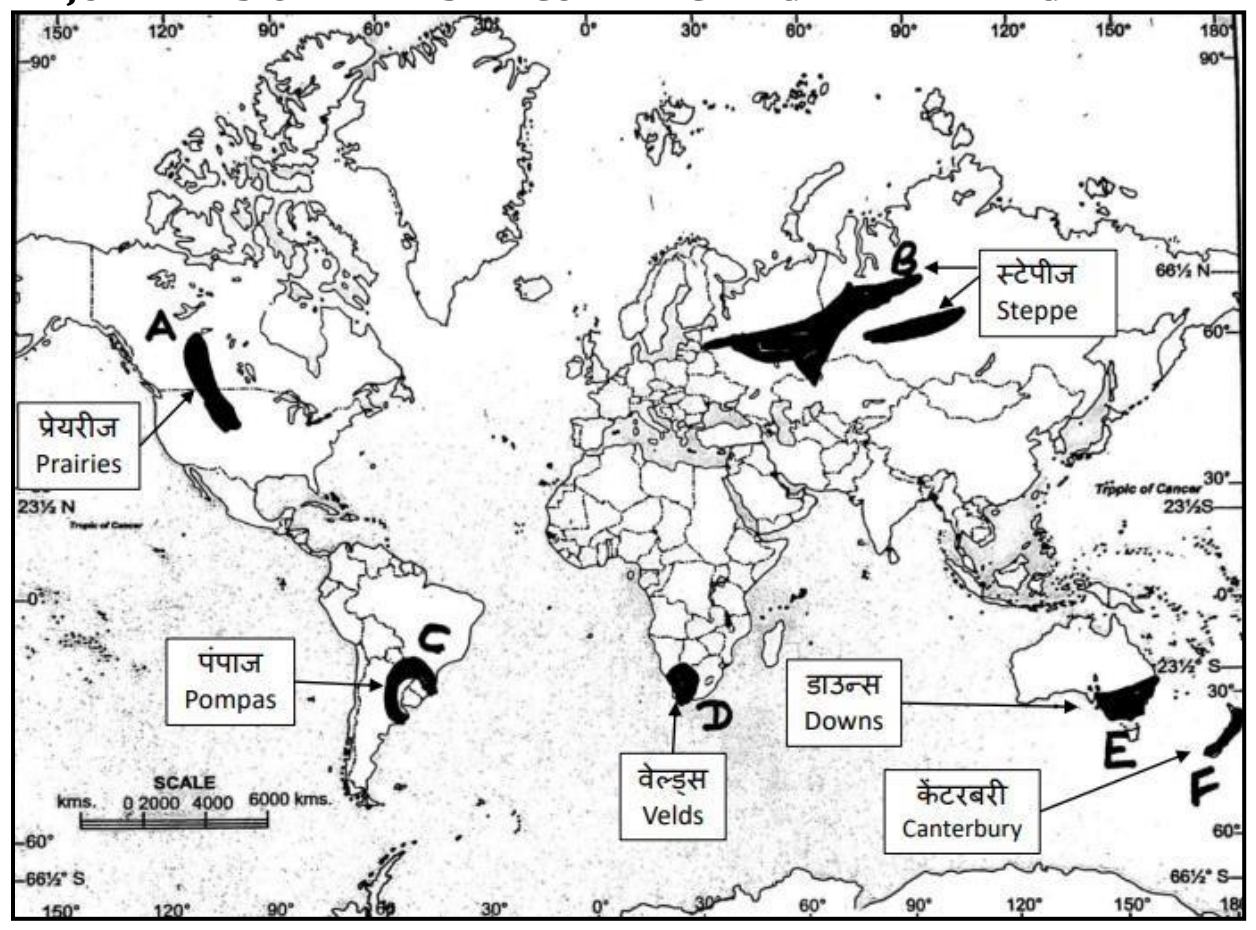
MAJOR AREAS OF NOMADIC HERDING OF THE WORLD



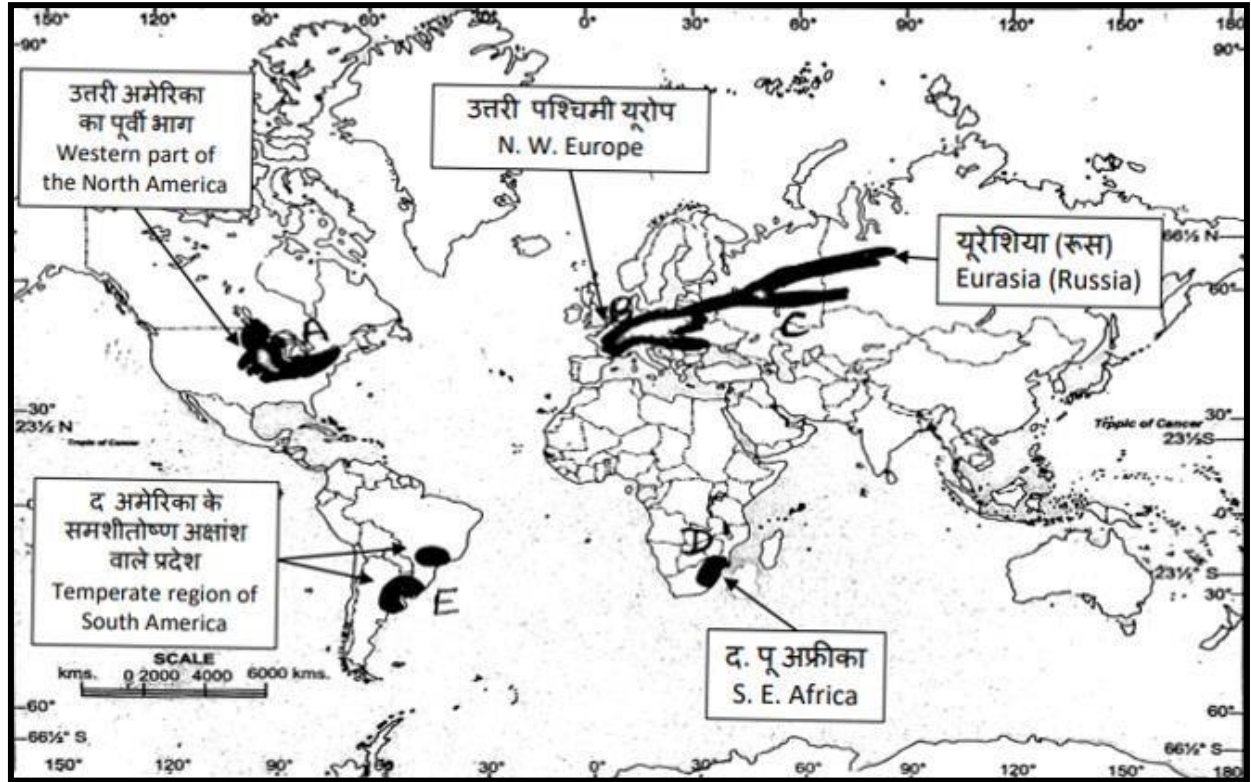
MAJOR AREAS OF COMMERCIAL LIVESTOCK REARING



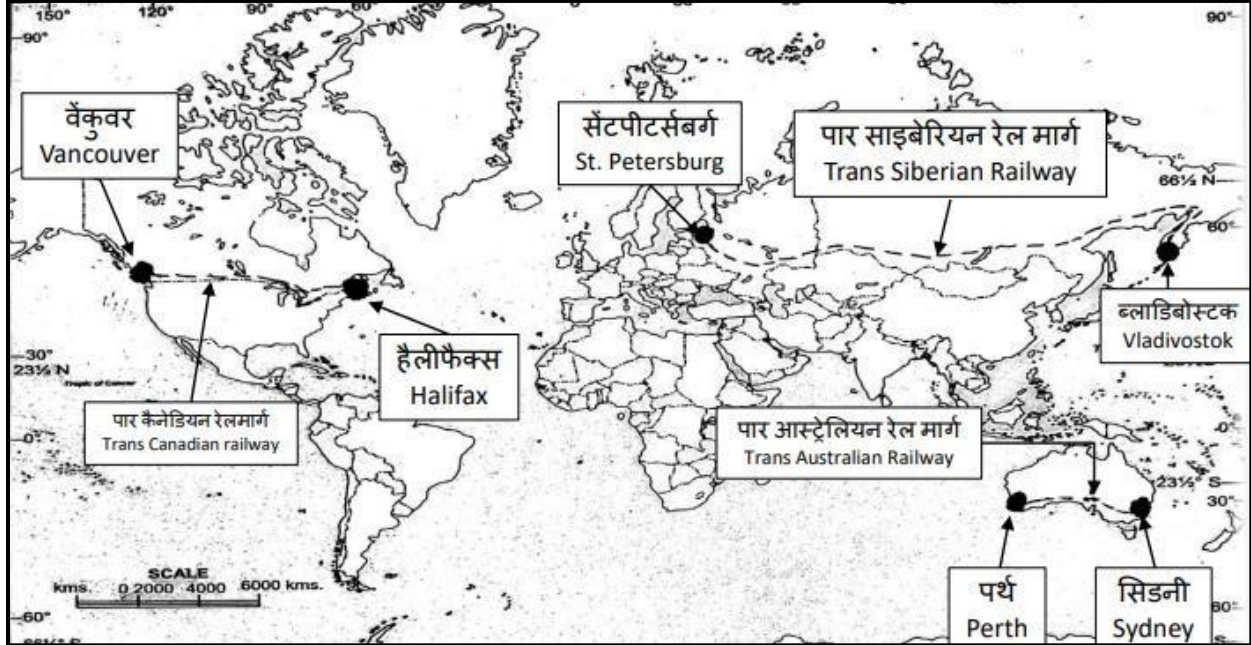
MAJOR AREAS OF EXTENSIVE COMMERCIAL GRAIN FARMING



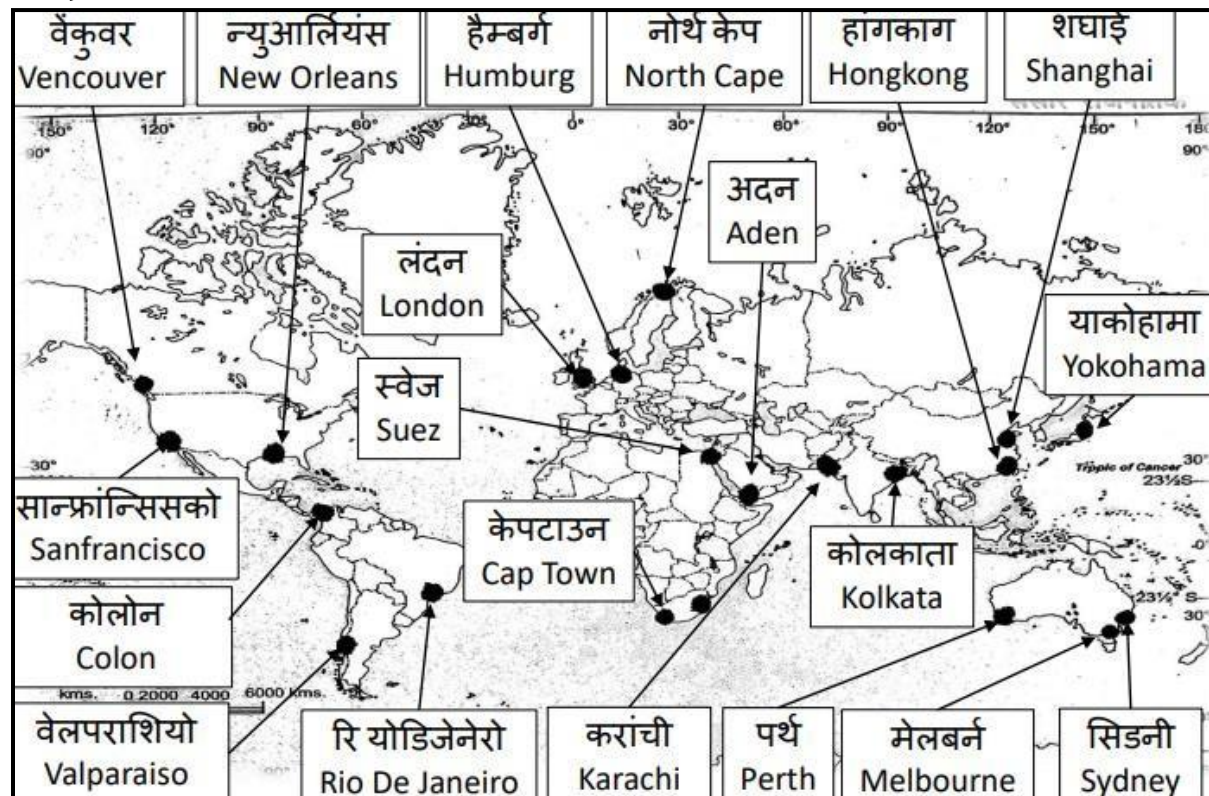
MAJOR AREAS OF MIXED FARMING OF THE WORLD



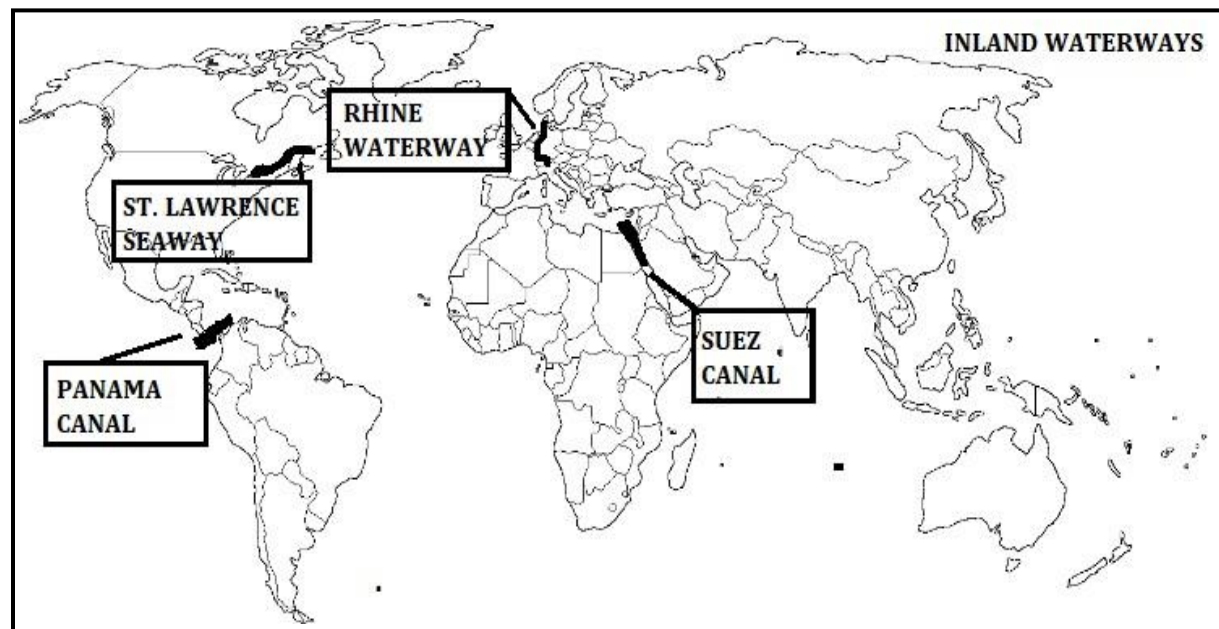
TRANSCONTINENTAL RAILWAYS: TERMINAL STATIONS OF TRANSCONTINENTAL RAILWAYS



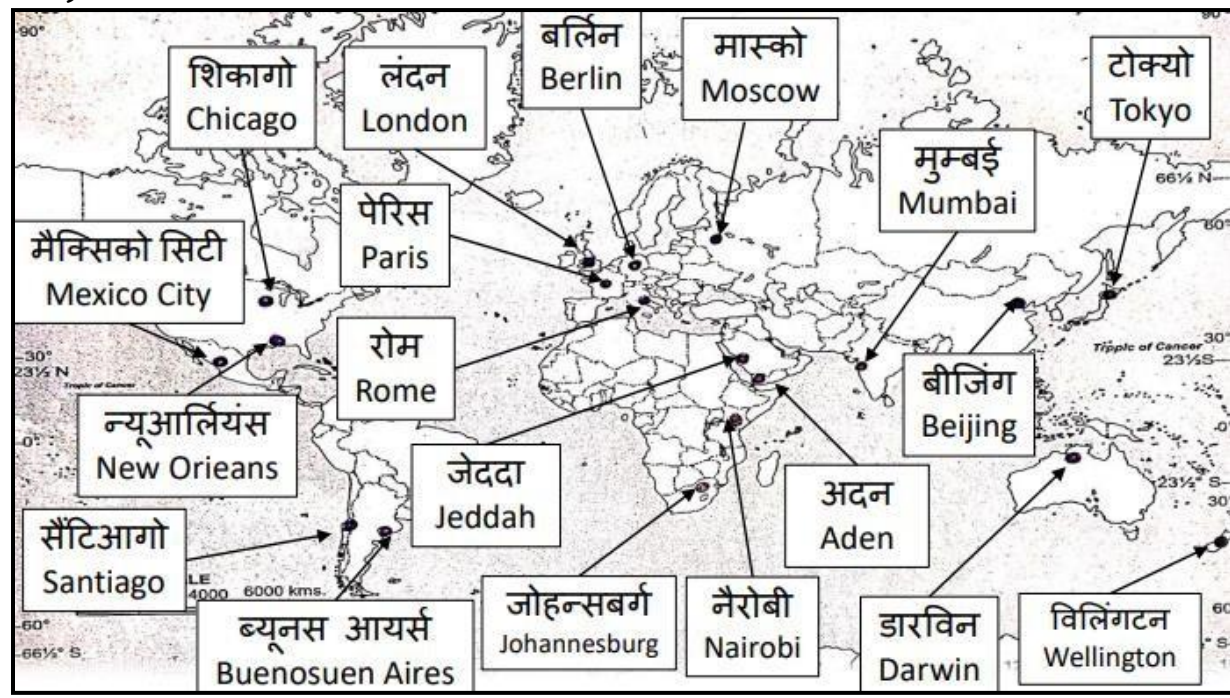
MAJOR SEA PORTS



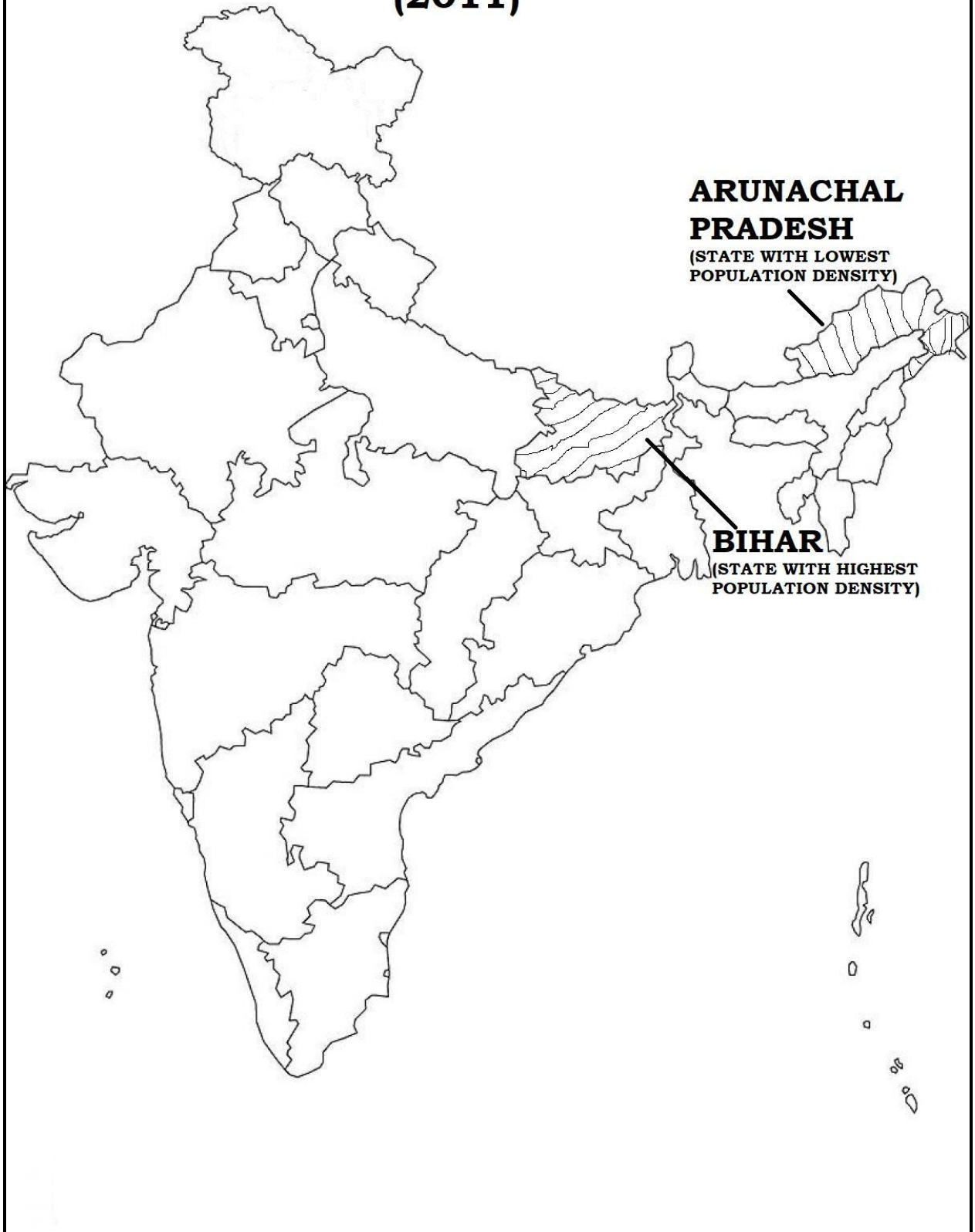
INLAND WATERWAYS

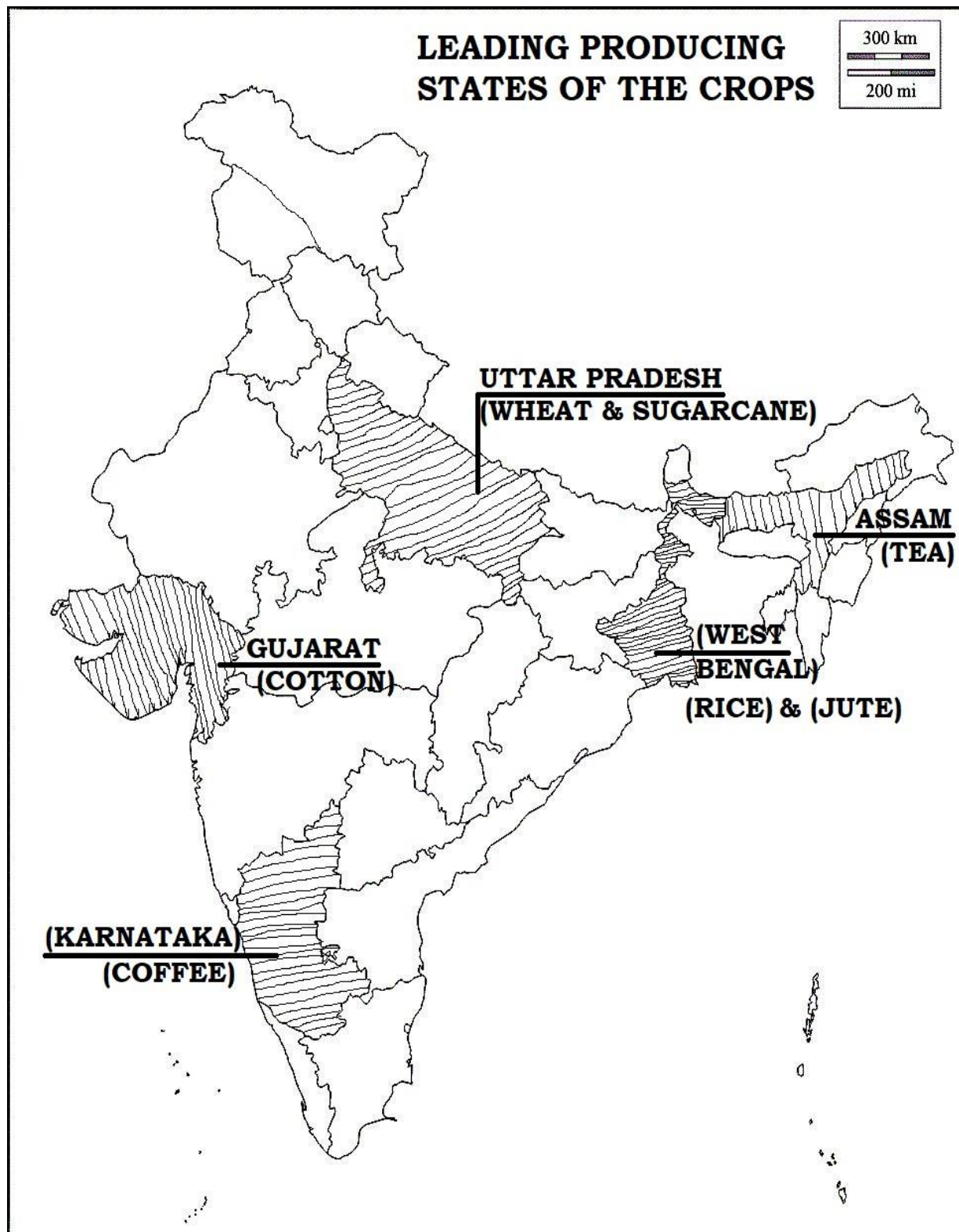


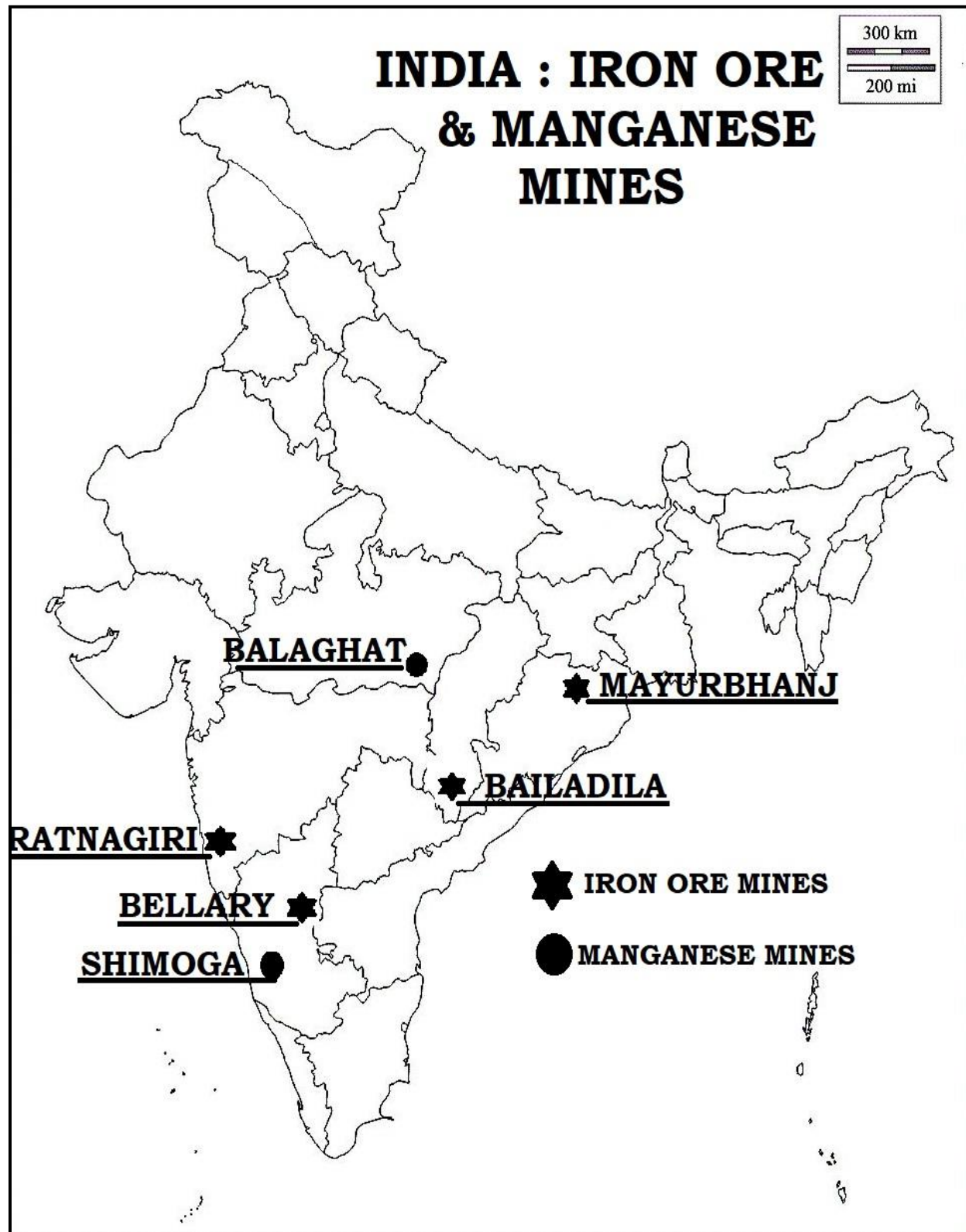
MAJOR AIRPORTS

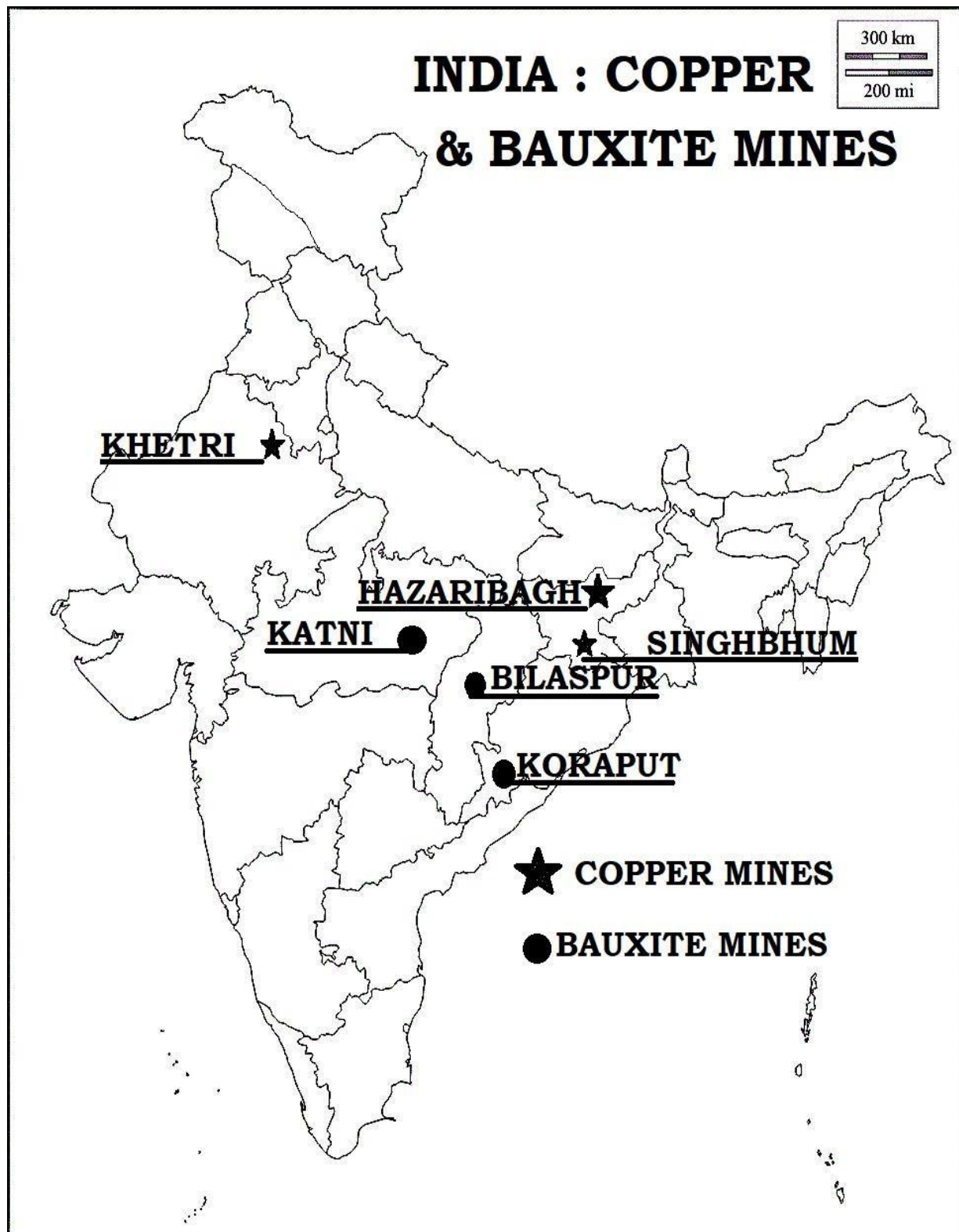


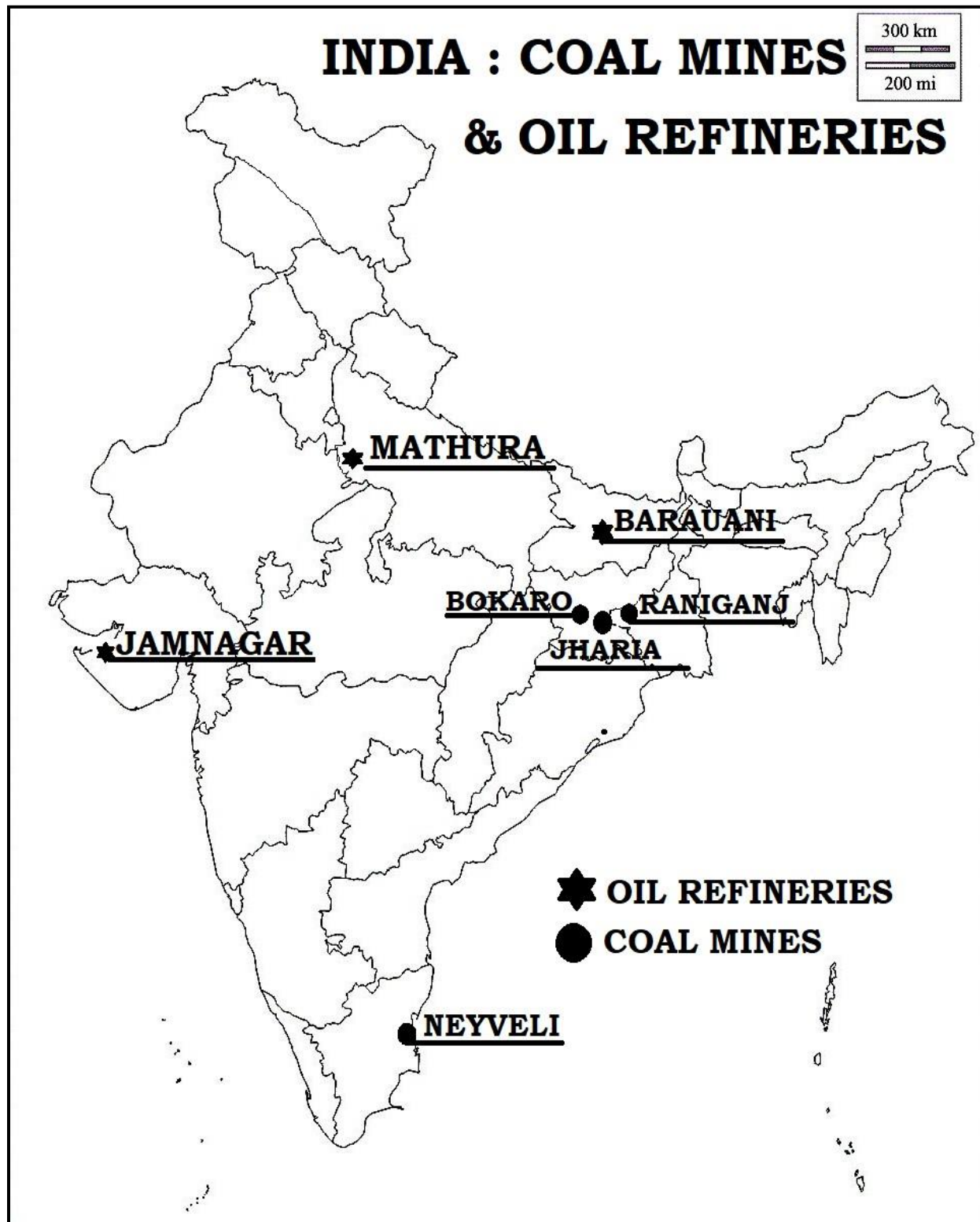
INDIA : POPULATION (2011)

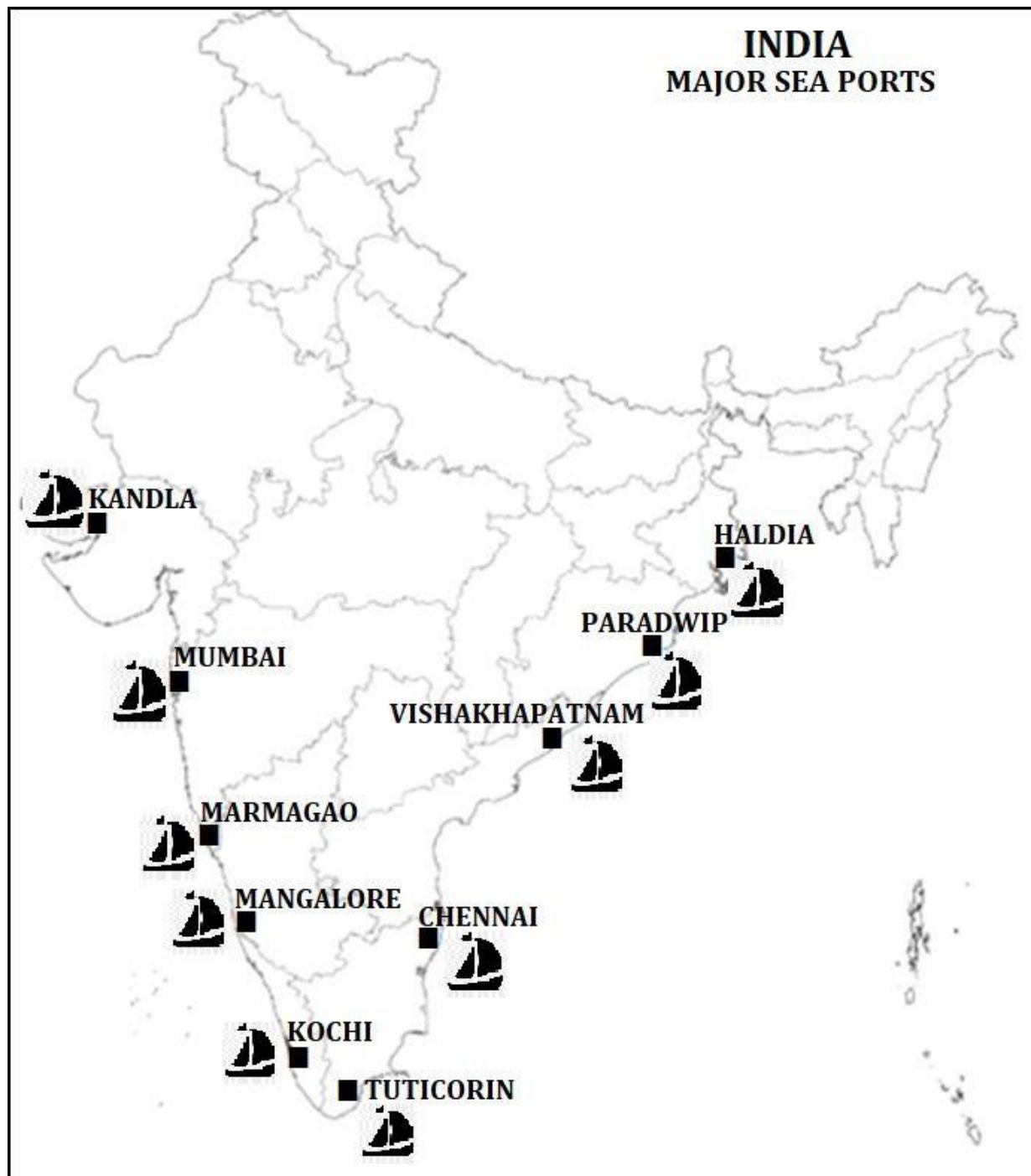




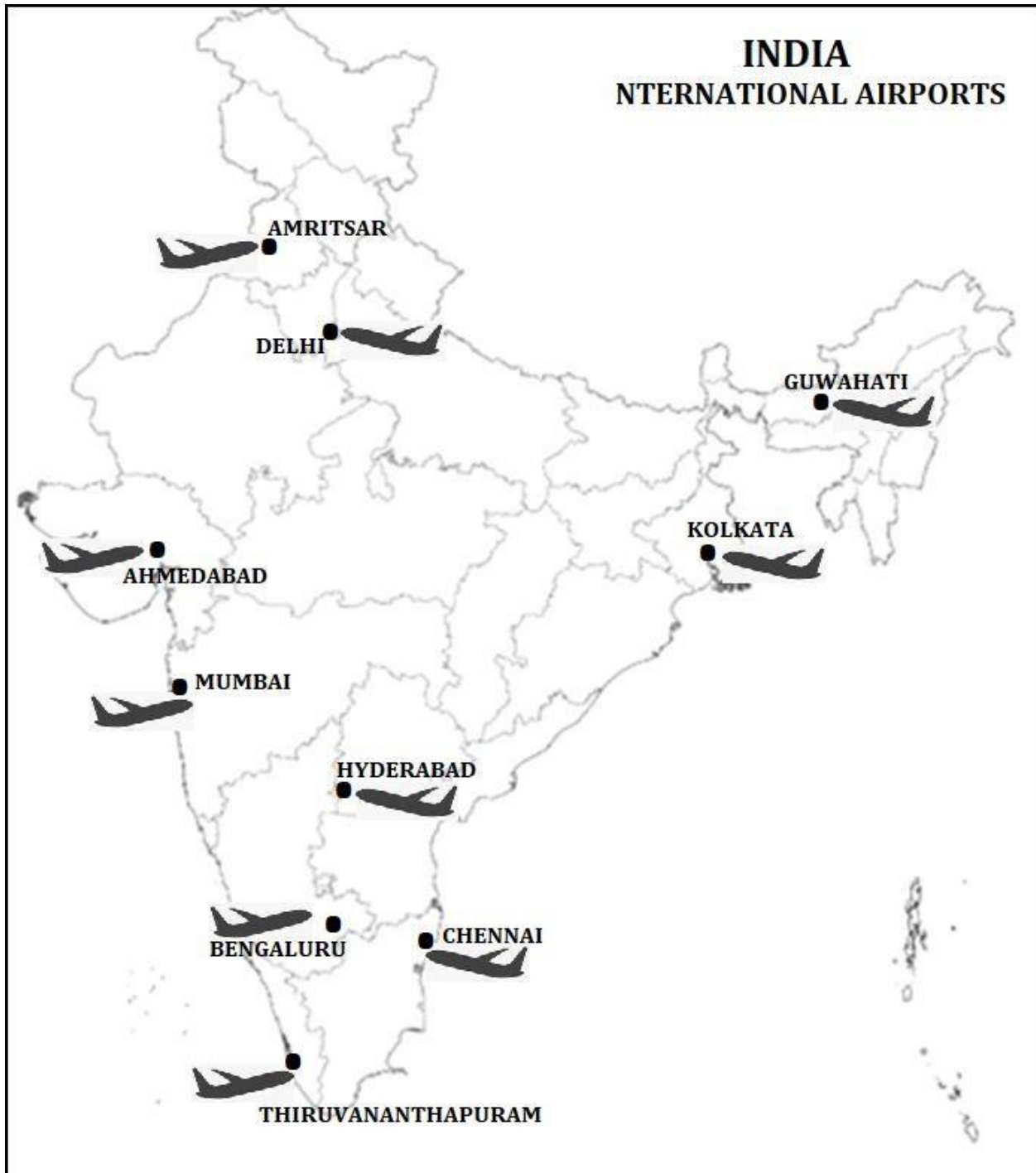








INDIA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORTS



SAMPLE QUESTION PAPER - 1
GEOGRAPHY (029)
CLASS - XII
SESSION - 2024-25

TEXT BOOK	UNIT	SL. NO.	NAME OF CHAPTER	TYPE OF QUESTIONS					TOTAL
				SEC - A	SEC - B	SEC - C	SEC - D	SEC - E	
				MCQ (1)	SBQ (3)	SAT (3)	LAT (5)	MAP (5)	
FUNDAMENTALS OF HUMAN GEOGRAPHY	I	1	Human Geography Nature and Scope		3 (1)				3 (1)
	II	2	The World Population Distribution, Density and Growth			3 (1)			8(2)
		3	Human Development				5(1)		
	III	4	Primary Activities	2 (2)		3 (1)			19 (13)
		5	Secondary Activities	2 (2)					
		6	Tertiary and Quaternary Activities	2 (2)					
		7	Transport and Communication	4 (4)					
		8	International Trade	1 (1)			5(1)		
MAP WORK							5(1)	5(1)	
TOTAL (A)				11 (11)	3 (1)	6 (2)	10 (2)	5(1)	35 (17)
INDIA : PEOPLE & ECONOMY	I	1	Population : Distribution, Density, Growth and Composition				5(1)		5(1)
	II	2	Human Settlements			3 (1)			3 (1)
	III	3	Land Resources and Agriculture				5(1)		10 (4)
		4	Water Resources	1 (1)					
		5	Mineral and Energy Resources	1 (1)					
		6	Planning and Sustainable Development in Indian Context		3 (1)				
	IV	7	Transport and Communication	2 (2)					7 (3)
		8	International Trade				5(1)		
V	9	Geographical Perspective on Selected Issues and Problems	2 (2)		3 (1)			5(3)	
MAP WORK							5(1)	5(1)	
TOTAL (B)				6 (6)	3 (1)	6 (2)	15 (3)	5(1)	35 (13)
GRAND TOTAL (A + B)				17 (17)	6 (2)	12 (4)	25 (5)	10 (2)	70 (30)

SAMPLE PAPER (1)-2024-2025
CLASS - XII
SUBJECT – GEOGRAPHY (THEORY)

Time: -3.00Hrs

Max. Marks: - 70

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS-

1. This question paper contains 30 questions. All questions are compulsory.
2. This question paper is divided into 5 sections A, B, C, D and E
3. Section A - Question number 1 to 17 are Multiple Choice type questions carrying 1 mark each.
4. Section B - Question number 18 and 19 are Source based questions carrying 3 mark each.
5. Section C - Question number 20 to 23 are Short Answer type questions carrying 3 mark each. Answer to these questions shall be written in 80 to 100 words
6. Section D - Question number 24 to 28 are Long Answer type questions carrying 5 mark each. Answer to these questions shall be written in 120 to 150 words.
7. Section E - Question number 29 and 30 are Map based questions

SECTION - A

1. निम्नलिखित कथनों पर विचार करें और दिए गए विकल्पों में से सही विकल्प चुनें।

कथन – संग्रहण सबसे पुरानी ज्ञात आर्थिक गतिविधि है।

कारण- इस प्रकार की आर्थिक गतिविधि प्रौद्योगिकी के बहुत निम्न स्तर पर संचालित होती है।

विकल्प -

- A. कथन सत्य है लेकिन कारण गलत है।
- B. कथन गलत है और कारण सत्य है।
- C. कथन और कारण दोनों सत्य हैं लेकिन कारण, कथन की सही व्याख्या नहीं करता है।
- D. कथन और कारण दोनों सत्य हैं एवं कारण, कथन की सही व्याख्या करता है।

Consider the following statements and choose correct option.

Assertion (A) – Gathering is the oldest economic activity known.

Reason (R) – This type of economic activity operates at a very low level of technology.

Options –

- A. A is true but R is false
- B. A is false and R is true
- C. Both A and R are true but R is NOT the correct explanation of A
- D. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.

2. कॉलम I को कॉलम II से मिलाएं और दिए गए कोड की सहायता से सही विकल्प चुनें।

कॉलम I

कॉलम II

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">A. शिकार और संग्रहण करनाB. खानाबदोश पशुचारणC. वाणिज्यिक पशु पालनD. विस्तृत वाणिज्यिक अनाज खेती | <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. खेतों में अभ्यास किया जाता है2. प्रति इकाई क्षेत्र में कम उपज3. ऋतुप्रवास4. आदिम |
|---|--|

Match the column I with column II and choose the correct options with the help of given codes.

COLUMN I

COLUMN II

- | | | |
|----|--|----------------------------|
| A. | Hunting and gathering | 1. Practiced in ranches |
| B. | Nomadic herding | 2. Low yield per unit area |
| C. | Commercial livestock rearing | 3. Transhumance |
| D. | Extensive Commercial grain cultivation | 4. Primitive |

	A	B	C	D
A.	4	2	1	3
B.	2	3	1	4
C.	3	4	2	1
D.	4	3	1	2

3. निम्नलिखित में से कौन सी विशेषता विनिर्माण से संबंधित है -

- A. विनिर्माण का शाब्दिक अर्थ हाथ से बनाना है।
 B. उद्योग शब्द का प्रयोग 'विनिर्माण' के पर्याय के रूप में भी किया जाता है
 C. द्वितीयक क्षेत्र की कुछ गतिविधियाँ जैसे 'मनोरंजन उद्योग' और पर्यटन उद्योग कारखानों में नहीं की जाती हैं
 D. ये सभी

Which one of the following features is related to manufacturing?

- A. Manufacturing literally means to make by hand.
 B. The term industry is also used as synonymous with 'manufacturing'
 C. Some secondary activities are not carried on in factories such as what is now called the 'entertainment industry' and Tourism industry.
 D. All of these

4. कौन सी इकाई रोजगार प्रदान करती है और स्थानीय क्रय शक्ति बढ़ाती है -

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| A. घरेलू विनिर्माण | C. बड़े पैमाने पर विनिर्माण |
| B. छोटे पैमाने पर विनिर्माण | D. फुट लूज उद्योग |

Which unit provides employment and raises local purchasing power -

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| A. Household manufacturing | C. Large scale manufacturing |
| B. Small scale manufacturing | D. Foot loose industries |

5. आइसोक्रोन वे रेखाएँ हैं जो समान _____ वाले स्थानों को जोड़ती हैं:

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| A. किमी दूरी | C. लागत दूरी |
| B. समय दूरी | D. लाभ दूरी |

Isochrones are lines that join places of equal:

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| A. Kilometre distance | C. Cost Distance |
| B. Time Distance | D. Profit distance |

6. चतुर्थक गतिविधियों में निम्नलिखित में से कौन शामिल है?

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| A. सूचना का संग्रह | C. सूचना का प्रसार |
| B. सूचना का उत्पादन | D. ये सभी |

Quaternary activities involve which of the following?

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| A. Collection of Information | C. Dissemination of information |
| B. Production of Information | D. All of these |

7. किस देश में सड़क घनत्व सर्वाधिक है

- A. चीन
B. यूनाइटेड किंगडम
C. जापान
D. संयुक्त राज्य अमेरिका
- Which country has the highest density of road network?
- A. China
B. United Kingdom
C. Japan
D. United States of America

8. रेशम मार्ग, जो लम्बे मार्ग का आदिम उदाहरण है, निम्नलिखित में से किस देश को जोड़ता है?

- A. चीन और इटली
B. चीन और रोम
C. चीन और मध्य एशिया
D. चीन और यूनान

Silk route, which is a primitive example of a long route, connects which of the following countries?

- A. China and Italy
B. China and Rome
C. China and Central Asia
D. China and Greece

9. एकमात्र राज्य जिसने सभी घरों में छत पर वर्षा जल संचयन संरचना अनिवार्य कर दी है:

- A. आंध्र प्रदेश
B. तमिलनाडु
C. कर्नाटक
D. पश्चिम बंगाल

The only state that has made rooftop rainwater harvesting structures compulsory to all the houses is:

- A. Andhra Pradesh
B. Tamil Nadu
C. Karnataka
D. West Bengal

10. निम्नलिखित कथन पर विचार करें और दिए गए विकल्पों की सहायता से सही उत्तर चुनें।

कथन I: हाल के वर्षों में भारत में परिवहन के साधन के रूप में एचवीजे, मुंबई हाई से कोयली, सलाया मथुरा से जालंधर आदि पाइप लाइनें विकसित की गई हैं।

कथन II: इन्हें तरल और गैसीय सामग्रियों के लिए परिवहन में देरी को रोकने और सुरक्षित परिवहन की मांग को पूरा करने के लिए विकसित किया गया है।

- A. केवल कथन I सही है
B. केवल कथन II सही है
C. दोनों कथन सही हैं, और कथन II कथन I की सही व्याख्या करता है
D. दोनों कथन सही हैं लेकिन एक दूसरे से संबंधित नहीं हैं।

Consider the following statement and choose the correct answer with the help of the given options.

Statement I: In recent years pipelines like HVJ, Mumbai High to Koyali, Salaya Mathura to Jalandhar, etc. have been developed in India as a means of transportation.

Statement II: These have been developed to cater to the demand for transportation delays and safe transportation for liquid and gaseous materials.

- A. Only Statement I is correct
B. Only statement II is correct
C. Both the statements are correct, and statement II correctly explains statement I
D. Both the statements are correct but not related to each other.

11. कोयला भंडार निम्नलिखित में से किस खनिज बेल्ट में पाए जाते हैं?

- A. उत्तर-पूर्वी पठारी क्षेत्र
B. दक्षिण-पश्चिम पठारी क्षेत्र

- C. उत्तर-पश्चिमी क्षेत्र
Coal reserves are found in which of the following Minerals Belts?
A. North-east plateau region
B. South-west plateau region
- D. उत्तर-पूर्वी राज्य
C. North-western region
D. North-eastern states

12. कोंकण रेलवे के अंतिम स्टेशन हैं -

- A. मंगलौर से रोहा
B. मैसूर से रोहा
C. मंगलौर से पूना
D. मैसूर से पूना
- The terminal station of Konkan Railway are -
A. Mangalore to Roha
B. Mysore to Roha
C. Mangalore to Pune
D. Mysore to Pune

13. निम्नलिखित में से कौन सी नदी अत्यधिक प्रदूषित है?

- A. ब्रह्मपुत्र
B. सतलुज
C. यमुना
D. गोदावरी
- Which one of the following rivers is highly polluted?
A. Brahmaputra
B. Satluj
C. Yamuna
D. Godavari

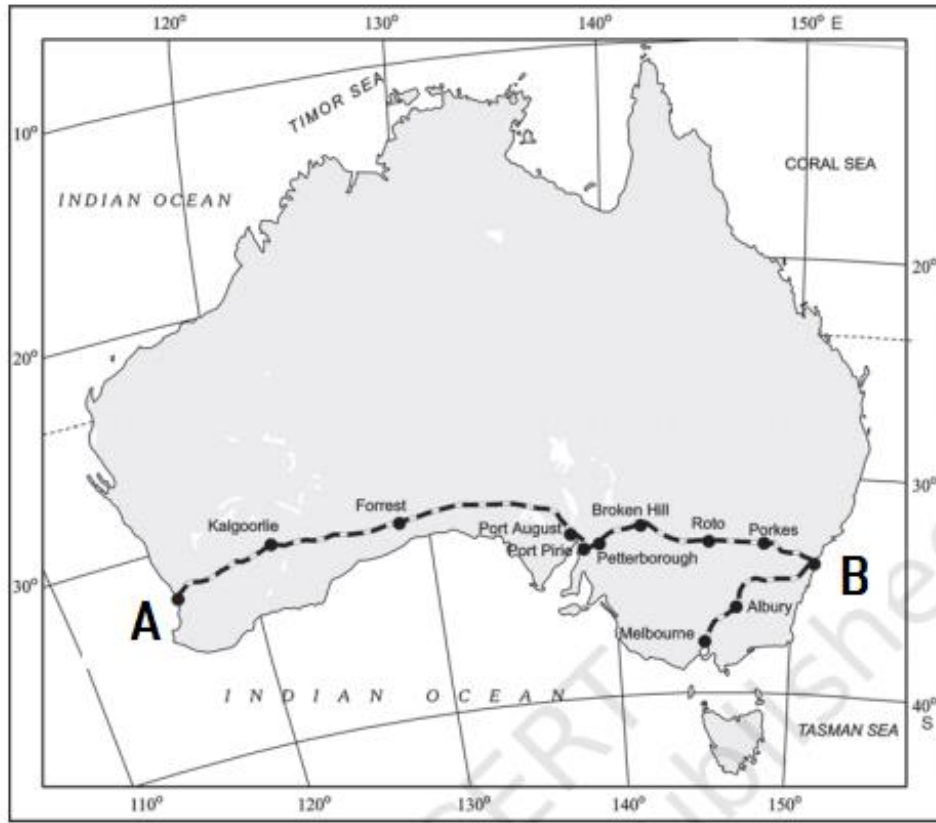
14. अम्लीय वर्षा के कारण की पहचान कीजिये

- A. जल प्रदूषण
B. भूमि प्रदूषण
C. ध्वनि प्रदूषण
D. वायु प्रदूषण
- Identify the cause of acid rain.
A. Water pollution
B. Land pollution
C. Noise pollution
D. Air pollution

दिए गए मानचित्र का अवलोकन करें और प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें।

Observe the given map and answer the following questions:

[1+1+1=3]



15. मानचित्र में दर्शाया गया रेलमार्ग है:

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| A. ट्रांस साइबेरियन रेलमार्ग | C. ट्रांस ऑस्ट्रेलियन रेलमार्ग |
| B. ट्रांस कैनेडियन रेलमार्ग | D. उपरोक्त में से कोई नहीं |

The transcontinental railway shown in the map is:

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| A. Trans-Siberian railway | C. Trans Australian railway |
| B. Trans Canadian railway | D. None of the above |

16. मानचित्र में 'A' के रूप में चिह्नित स्टेशन का नाम:

- | | | | |
|---------|----------|------------|----------|
| A. पर्थ | B. सिडनी | C. कैनबेरा | D. लन्दन |
|---------|----------|------------|----------|

The name of the station marked with 'A' is

- | |
|-------------|
| A. Perth |
| B. Sydney |
| C. Canberra |
| D. London |

17. उपरोक्त रेलमार्ग किन दो सागरीय तटों को जोड़ता है?
- अटलांटिक व प्रशांत महासागरीय तट
 - हिन्द महासागरीय व प्रशांत महासागरीय तट
 - अटलांटिक महासागरीय व हिन्द महासागरीय तट
 - आर्कटिक महासागरीय तट व हिन्द महासागरीय तट

This transcontinental railway joins two coasts:

- Atlantic coast and Pacific coast
- Indian Ocean coast and Pacific coast
- Atlantic Coast and Indian Ocean coast
- Arctic coast and Indian Ocean coast

SECTION B

18. निम्नलिखित गद्यांश का अध्ययन करें और प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें –

Read the paragraph carefully and answer the question followed -

ट्रॉनहैम शहर में सर्दियों का मतलब है भयंकर हवाएं और भारी बर्फबारी। महीनों तक आसमान में अंधेरा छाया रहता है। कारी सुबह 8 बजे अंधेरे में काम पर जाता है। उसके पास सर्दियों के लिए विशेष टायर हैं और वह अपनी शक्तिशाली कार की हेडलाइट्स चालू रखती है। उनके कार्यालय को कृत्रिम रूप से आरामदायक 23 डिग्री सेल्सियस पर गर्म किया जाता है। वह जिस विश्वविद्यालय में काम करती है उसका परिसर एक विशाल कांच के गुंबद के नीचे बना हुआ है। यह गुंबद सर्दियों में बर्फ को दूर रखता है और गर्मियों में धूप को अंदर आने देता है। तापमान सावधानीपूर्वक नियंत्रित किया जाता है और पर्याप्त रोशनी होती है।

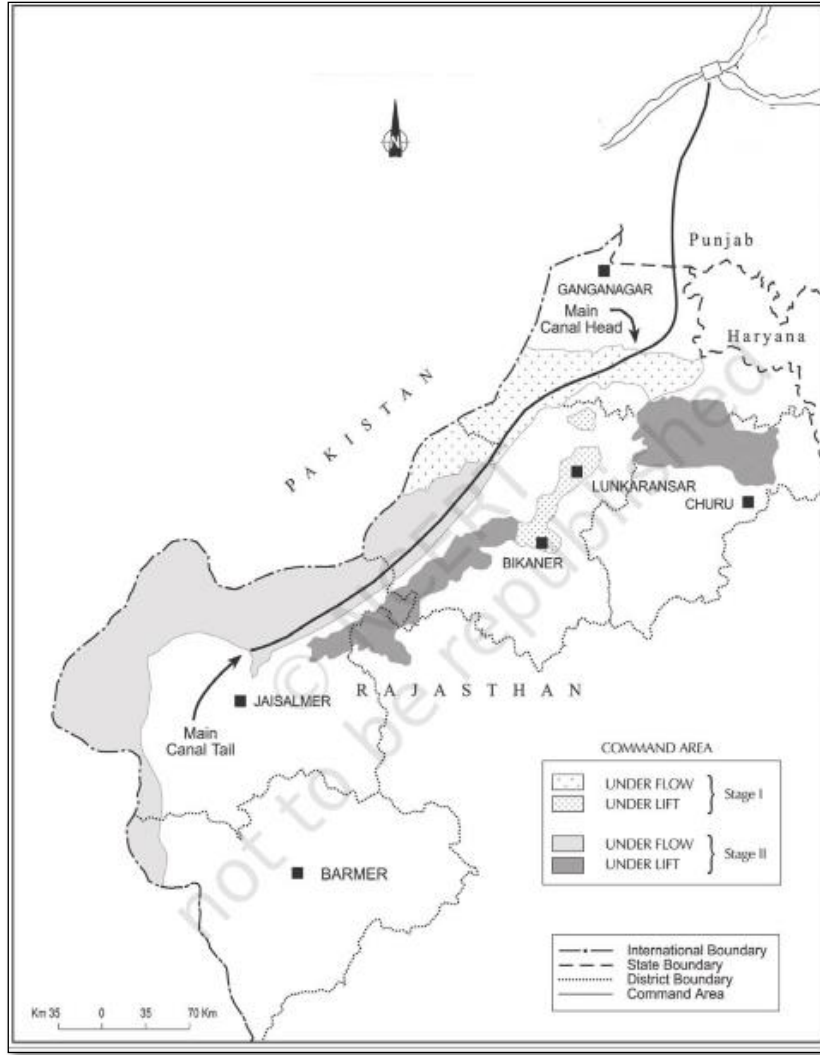
Winters in the town of Trondheim mean fierce winds and heavy snow. The skies are dark for months. Kari drives to work in the dark at 8 a.m. She has special tires for the winter and keeps the headlights of her powerful car switched on. Her office is artificially heated at a comfortable 23 degrees Celsius. The campus of the university she works in is built under a huge glass dome. This dome keeps the snow out in winter and lets in the sunshine in the summer. The temperature is controlled carefully and there is adequate lighting.

- गद्यांश में वर्णित मानव-प्रकृति संबंधों के प्रकार का नाम लिखिए।
Name the type of human nature relationship described in the passage.
- ट्रॉनहैम नगर की कठोर जलवायु में निवास करने में तकनीक किस प्रकार उपयोगी है?
Explain how technology helps in living in harsh climate of Trondheim.
- पर्यावरणीय निश्चयवाद की कोई दो विशेषताएं लिखिए।
Write any two features of environmental determinism.

19. दिए गए मानचित्र का अवलोकन करें और प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें।

[1+1+1=3]

Observe the given map and answer the following questions:



A. मानचित्र में दिखाई गई नहर को पहचानें।

Identify the canal shown in the map.

B. उस नदी का नाम बताइए जिससे यह नहर निकलती है।

Name the river from which this canal originates.

C. इस क्षेत्र में नहर सिंचाई की शुरुआत के कारण उभरी कोई दो समस्याएँ लिखिए।

Write any two problems emerged due to introduction of canal irrigation in this region.

SECTION-C

Question numbers 20 to 23 are Short Answer type questions.

20. जनसंख्या के वितरण को प्रभावित करने वाले आर्थिक और सामाजिक राजनीतिक कारकों की व्याख्या करें।

Explain the economic & social political Factors which affect the distribution of population.

[3]

अथवा (OR)

जनसांख्यिकीय संक्रमण सिद्धांत के तीन चरणों की विशेषताओं का वर्णन करें।

Describe the features of three stages of Demographic Transition Theory.

21. भूमध्यसागरीय कृषि की मुख्य विशेषताओं का वर्णन करें। विश्व के किन भागों में इस प्रकार की कृषि की जाती है?

[3]

Describe the main characteristics of Mediterranean agriculture. In which parts of the world this type of agriculture is practiced?

22. ग्रामीण और शहरी बस्तियों के बीच कोई तीन अंतर लिखिए।

[3]

Write any three differences between rural and urban settlements.

अथवा (OR)

भारत में आधुनिक शहरों के विकास पर एक संक्षिप्त टिप्पणी लिखें।

Write a short note on development of modern towns in India.

23. बढ़ती शहरी जनसंख्या के कारण उत्पन्न हुई समस्याओं का संक्षेप में वर्णन करें?

[3]

Briefly explain the problems that have arisen due to increasing urban population?

SECTION D

Question numbers 24 to 28 are Long Answer Type questions.

24. मानव विकास से आपका क्या आशय है? मानव विकास के चार दृष्टिकोण बताइये।

[5]

What do you mean by Human Development? Explain four approaches of human development.

25. मुक्त व्यापार क्या है? वैश्वीकरण एवं मुक्त व्यापार के दुष्परिणामों का वर्णन कीजिये।

[5]

What is free trade? Describe the adverse effects of globalisation and free trade.

26. जनसंख्या वृद्धि क्या है? भारत में जनसंख्या वृद्धि के चार चरणों की व्याख्या करें।

[5]

What is population growth? Explain four stages of population growth in India.

अथवा (OR)

भारत में जनसंख्या के वितरण को प्रभावित करने वाले कारकों की व्याख्या करते हुए भारत में जनसंख्या के स्थानिक वितरण का वर्णन करें।

Describe the spatial distribution of population in India while explaining the factors which affect the distribution of population in India.

27. स्वतंत्रता के समय भारत में कृषि की स्थिति स्पष्ट करें? कृषि के विकास के लिए क्या कदम उठाए गए?

Explain the condition of agriculture in India at the time of independence? What steps were taken to develop agriculture?

[5]

अथवा (OR)

भारत में कृषि की समस्याओं की व्याख्या करें।

Explain the problems of agriculture in India.

28. भारत के निर्यात और आयात व्यापार की संरचना का वर्णन करें।

[5]

Describe the composition of export and import trade of India.

अथवा (OR)

भारत के लिए समुद्री बंदरगाहों के क्या फायदे हैं?

What are the advantages of seaports for India?

SECTION E

Question numbers 29 & 30 are Map based questions having 5 sub-parts each.

29. विश्व के दिए गए राजनीतिक मानचित्र पर, सात भौगोलिक विशेषताओं को A, B, C, D, E, F और G के रूप में चिह्नित किया गया है। निम्नलिखित जानकारी की सहायता से किन्हीं पांच की पहचान कर उनके समक्ष खींची गयी रेखा पर सही नाम अंकित करें।

- A. एक प्रमुख बंदरगाह।
- B. एक अंतरराष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डा।
- C. एक महत्वपूर्ण अंतर्देशीय जल मार्ग।
- D. उष्णकटिबंधीय अफ्रीका में निर्वाह संग्रहण का एक क्षेत्र।
- E. एशिया का एक महत्वपूर्ण बंदरगाह।
- F. घुमंतू पशुचारण का एक क्षेत्र।
- G. विस्तृत व्यावसायिक अनाज खेती का क्षेत्र।

On the given political map of the world, Seven geographical features have been marked as A, B, C, D, E, F and G. Identify any five with the help of the following information and write their correct names on the lines drawn near each feature.

- A. A major seaport.
- B. An international airport
- C. An important Inland Waterway
- D. An area of subsistence gathering in Tropical Africa.
- E. An important seaport of Asia
- F. An area of Nomadic Herding
- G. Region of extensive commercial grain farming

प्रश्न संख्या 29 के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित प्रश्न केवल दृष्टिबाधित अभ्यर्थियों के लिए हैं।

- A. ऑस्ट्रेलिया के दक्षिण-पश्चिमी तट पर स्थित एक प्रमुख बंदरगाह का नाम बताइए।
- B. जापान में एक महत्वपूर्ण अंतरराष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डे का नाम बताइए।
- C. यूरोप में सबसे महत्वपूर्ण अंतर्देशीय नदी जलमार्ग कौन सा है ?

- D. अफ्रीका महाद्वीप में जीवन निर्वाह संग्रहण के एक क्षेत्र का नाम बताइये।
- E. चीन के दक्षिण-पूर्वी तट पर स्थित एक महत्वपूर्ण बंदरगाह का नाम बताइए।
- F. यूरोप और एशिया के उत्तरी भाग में खानाबदोश चरवाहे के एक क्षेत्र का उल्लेख करें।
- G. उत्तरी अमेरिका में व्यापक वाणिज्यिक अनाज कृषि के क्षेत्र का नाम बताइए।

The following questions are for visually Impaired Candidates only in lieu of Question No.29.

- A. Name a major seaport situated on the southwest coast of Australia.
- B. Name an important international airport in Japan.
- C. Which is the most important Inland River waterway in Europe
- D. Name an area of subsistence gathering in Africa Continent.
- E. Name an important seaport on the southeast coast of China.
- F. Mention an area of nomadic herding in the northern part of Europe and Asia.
- G. Name the area of extensive commercial grain agriculture in North America.

30. भारत के राजनीतिक रेखा मानचित्र पर निम्नलिखित में से किन्हीं पांच भौगोलिक विशेषताओं को ढूँढें और उपयुक्त प्रतीकों के साथ लेबल करें:

- A. गुजरात का एक महत्वपूर्ण बंदरगाह ।
- B. तमिलनाडु में एक महत्वपूर्ण कोयला खदान ।
- C. राजस्थान में एक तांबे की खान ।
- D. बिहार में एक तेल रिफाइनरी ।
- E. सबसे कम जनसंख्या घनत्व वाला राज्य ।
- F. कॉफी में अग्रणी राज्य. ।
- G. पंजाब में एक अंतरराष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डा ।

Locate and label any five of the following geographical features on the political Outline map of India with appropriate symbols:

- A. An important seaport in Gujarat
- B. An important coal mine in Tamil Nadu
- C. A copper mine in Rajasthan.
- D. An oil refinery in Bihar
- E. The state with the lowest Population density.
- F. The state leading in Coffee.
- G. An international Airport in Punjab.

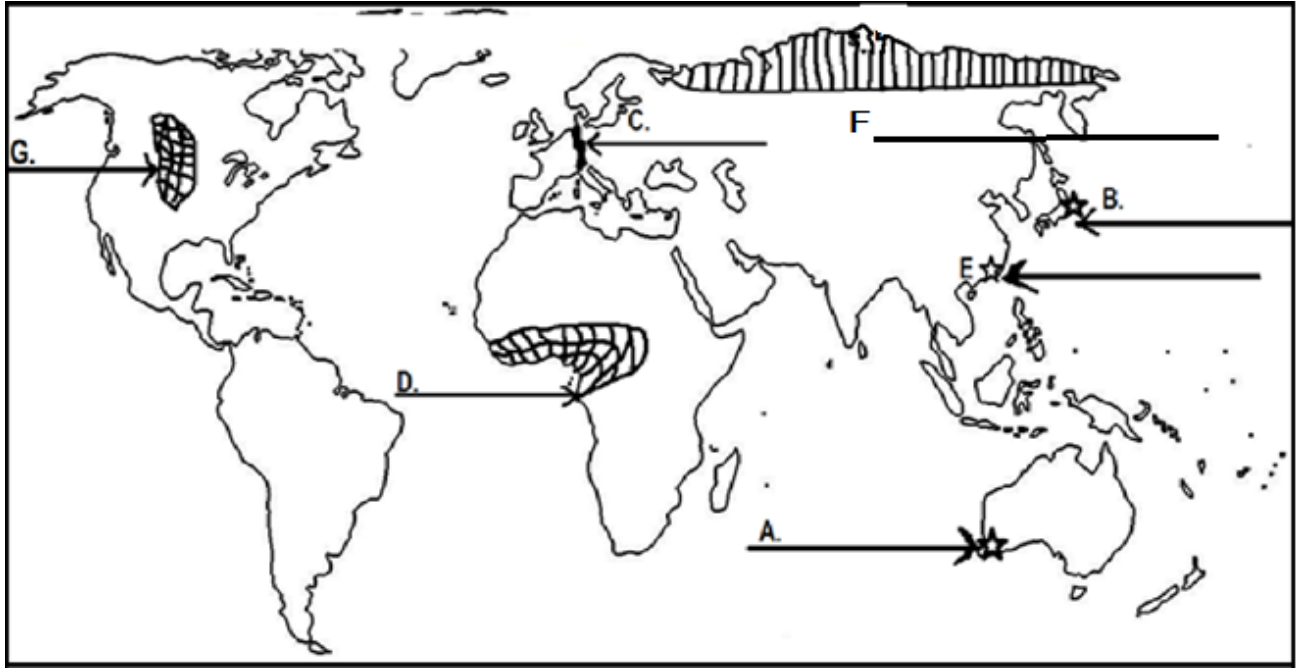
प्रश्न संख्या 30 के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित प्रश्न केवल दृष्टिबाधित अभ्यर्थियों के लिए हैं।

- A. गुजरात में एक महत्वपूर्ण बंदरगाह का नाम बताइए।
- B. तमिलनाडु में एक महत्वपूर्ण कोयला खदान का नाम बताएं।
- C. राजस्थान की एक महत्वपूर्ण तांबे की खान का नाम बताइए।
- D. बिहार में एक महत्वपूर्ण तेल रिफाइनरी का नाम बताएं।
- E. भारत के सबसे कम जनसंख्या घनत्व वाले राज्य का नाम बताइये।
- F. भारत के उस राज्य का नाम बताएं जो कॉफी में अग्रणी है।
- G. पंजाब में एक अंतरराष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डे का नाम बताएं?

The following questions are for visually Impaired Candidates only in lieu of Question No.30.

- A. Name an important seaport in Gujarat.

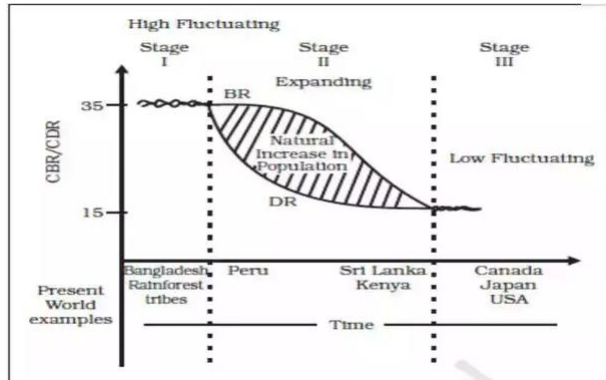
- B. Name an important coal mine in Tamil Nadu.
- C. Name an important copper mine in Rajasthan.
- D. Name an important oil refinery in Bihar.
- E. Name the state of India with the lowest Population density.
- F. Name the state of India which leading in Coffee.
- G. Name an international Airport in Punjab.



<p style="text-align: center;">SAMPLE PAPER (1)-2024-2025 CLASS - XII SUBJECT – GEOGRAPHY (THEORY)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Time: -3.00Hrs Max. Marks: - 70</p> <p style="text-align: center;">ANSWER KEY</p>		
Q.1	D	1
Q.2	D	1
Q.3	D	1
Q.4	B	1
Q.5	B	1
Q.6	D	1
Q.7	D	1
Q.8	C	1
Q.9	B	1
Q.10	C	1
Q.11	A	1
Q.12	A	1
Q.13	C	1
Q14	D	1
Q.15	C	1
Q.16	A	1
Q.17	B	1
Q.18	Possiblism or Humanisation of Nature	1
[A]		
Q.18	Technology helps in loosening the shackles of nature, electricity, artificial heating, tyres.	1
[B]		
Q.18	Nature is powerful, Humans are slaves of nature, supported by Greek and German school of thought, any other relevant point.	1
[C]		
Q.19	A Indira Gandhi Canal	1
	B Sutlej River	1
	C Salinisation, Water logging, any other relieving point.	1
Q.20	A. Economic Factors- (A) Minerals- Ares famous for special minerals attract a higher population. For example-Katanga Zambia for copper (Africa), Karlgoorly and Kulgardi for gold (Australia). (B) Urbanisation- Towns and cities provide better facilities regarding employment, education and health etc. These attract the population from rural areas. (C) Industrialization- Industrial areas provide job opportunities to a large number of people.Example- Kobe Osaka region of Japan and Mumbai, Ahmedabad region of India are densely populated . Social and Cultural Factors- Some areas of the world are densely or thickly populated due to their social, religious and cultural significance . Example Ajmer, Makka Madina etc.	3

OR

B Introduction- It is used to describe and predict about the future population of any area. This theory describes that the population of any region changes from rural agrarian, illiterate to advanced industrialized urban literate society.



Stages Of Demographic Transition Theory/ Model

(1) FIRST STAGE-

- (i) High fertility and high mortality because people reproduce more to compensate for deaths due to epidemics and variable food supply.
- (ii) Population growth is slow and large families are assets.
- (iii) Low Literacy and low level of technology. Two hundred years ago all the countries were in this stage. (present example-**Bangladesh**)

(2) SECOND STAGE-

- (i) High fertility and low mortality. result- Rapid growth /Population explosion
- (ii) These decrease due to improvement in health and sanitation facilities.
- (iii) Present examples- **Peru, Sri Lanka and Kenya.**

(3) THIRD STAGE-

- (i) Both fertility and mortality decline considerably.
- (ii) Population either is slow or stable.
- (iii) The population becomes urbanised, Literate and has high technological knowledge. examples- **Japan, USA and Canada (Developed countries).**

Q.21

Characteristics

1. Mainly citrus fruits (Orange, Lemons) are produced in it.
2. Viticulture or grape cultivation is a specialty of the Mediterranean region.
3. This region also produces olives and figs.

Distribution in the World: -

1. The countries on either side of the Mediterranean Sea in Europe and in north Africa from Tunisia to Atlantic coast,
2. Southern California
3. Central Chile
4. South western parts of South Africa
5. South and south western parts of Australia.

3

Q.22

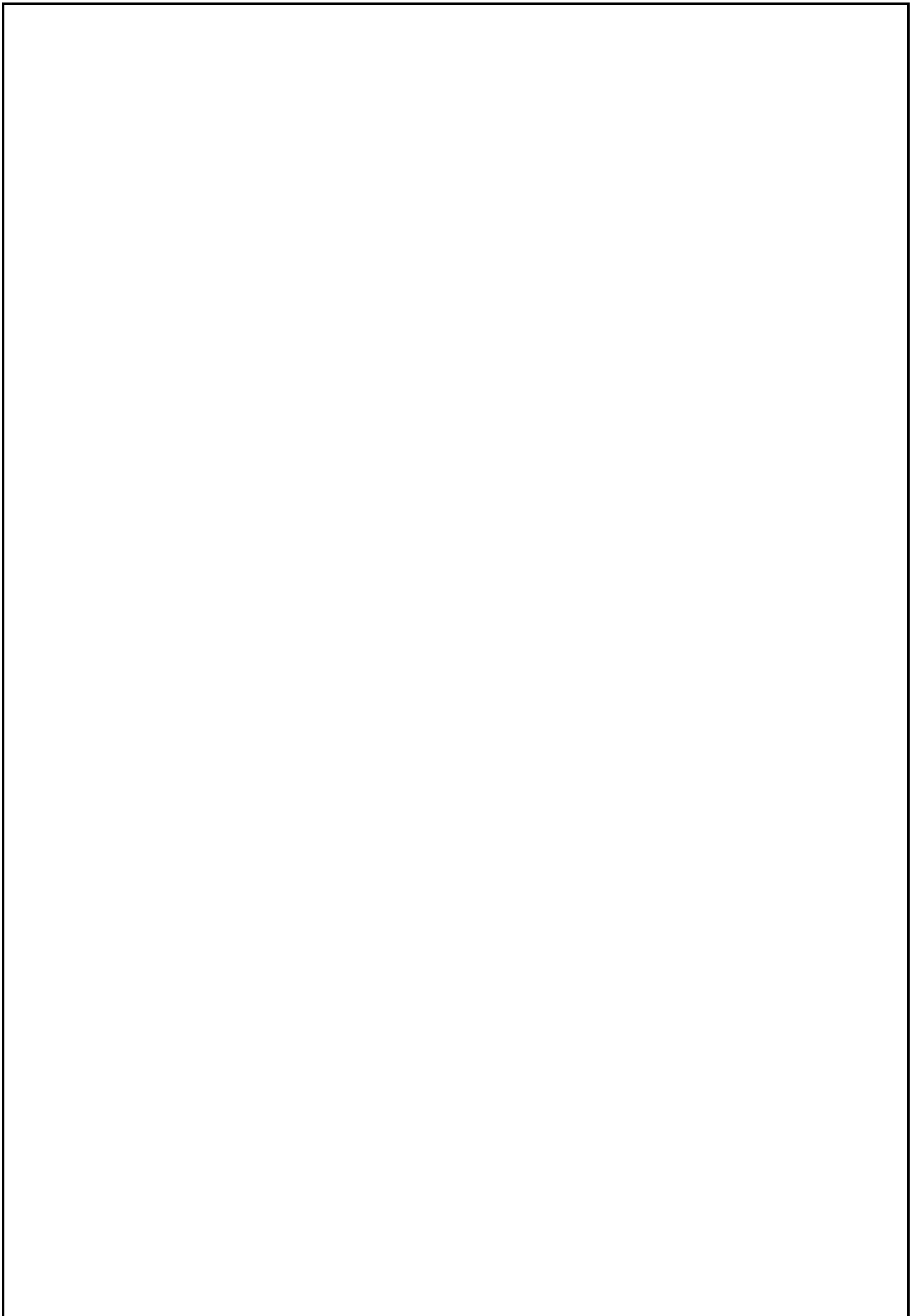
A. Difference between urban and rural settlements

3

	Criterion	Urban Settlements	Rural Settlements	
	Development	Well-developed infrastructure and connectivity	Not much developed. Poor infrastructure.	
	Density of population	Densely populated.	Rural areas have less population.	
	Employment Opportunities	Many opportunities.	land-based primary activities	
	Social Relations	Life is complex, formal social relations.	People are less mobile and close social ties	
	B Modern Towns:			
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. British First developed trading ports such as Surat, Daman, Goa, Pondicherry, etc. 2. Later developed three principal nodes – Mumbai (Bombay), Chennai (Madras), and Kolkata (Calcutta) – and built them in the British style. 3. Administrative centers, summer resorts, military towns 4. Industrial towns-Jamshedpur 1850 5. After independence administrative towns. 			
Q.23	Problems raised due to increasing urban population: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Congestion and overcrowding. 2. Inadequate facilities to support the fast-growing population 3. Poor sanitary conditions. 4. Environmental pollution by solid wastes has now got significance because of enormous growth in the quantity of wastes generated from various sources. 5. Urban waste disposal. 6. Increasing number of slums. 			3
Q.24	(a) The Income approach: - Oldest approach, links the development to income. (b) The Welfare approach: - Emphasis on the welfare of the people by maximizing expenditure on education, health and amenities. (c) Basic need approach: - Proposed by the International Labour Organisation (ILO). Emphasis is on six basic needs i.e.: health, education, food, water supply, sanitation, and housing. (d) Capability approach: - Focus on building human capabilities like health and education Associated with Prof. Amartya Sen.			5
Q.25	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The act of opening up economies for trading is known as free trade or trade liberalisation. 2. This is done by bringing down trade barriers like tariffs. 3. Trade liberalisation allows goods and services from everywhere to compete with domestic products and services. 4. Globalisation along with free trade can adversely affect the economies of developing countries by not giving equal playing field by imposing conditions which are unfavourable. 5. With the development of transport and communication systems goods and services can travel faster and farther than ever before. 6. But free trade should not only let rich countries enter the markets, but allow the developed countries to keep their own markets protected from foreign products. 			5
Q.26	A. Growth of population: Change in the number of people living in a particular area between two points of time. Its rate is expressed in percentage. Population growth has two components namely; natural and induced.			5

	<p>1. 1901-1921: Period of stagnant or stationary phase growth rate was very low, negative growth rate during 1911-1921. Birth rate and death rate were high Poor health and medical services, illiteracy of people and inefficient distribution system of food and lack of basic necessities.</p> <p>2. 1921-1951: Period of steady population growth. Improvement in health and Sanitation brought down the mortality rate. Better transport and communication system improved distribution system. Crude birth rate remained high leading to higher growth rate than the previous phase.</p> <p>3. 1951-1981 Period of population explosion Rapid fall in the mortality rate but a high fertility rate of population Average annual growth rate was as high as 2.2 per cent. Developmental activities, centralised planning process, Improvement of living condition, increased international migration.</p> <p>4. 1981 till present : growth rate started slowing down gradually . Downward trend of crude birth rate. Increase in the mean age at marriage, improved quality of life ,education of females.</p>	
	<p>B. Uttar Pradesh has the highest population followed by Maharashtra, Bihar and West Bengal. Maharashtra, Bihar, West Bengal, Andhra Pradesh along with Tamil Nadu, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Karnataka and Gujarat, together account for about 76 per cent of the total population. Population is very small in the states like Jammu & Kashmir (1.04%), Arunachal Pradesh (0.11%) and Uttarakhand (0.84%). Close relationship between population and physical, socioeconomic and historical factors. physical factors: Climate along with terrain and availability of water largely determines the pattern of the population distribution. Consequently, we observe that the North Indian Plains, deltas and Coastal Plains have higher proportion of population than the interior districts of southern and central Indian States, Himalayas, some of the north eastern and the western states. Development of irrigation (Rajasthan), Availability of mineral and energy resources (Jharkhand) Development of transport network (Peninsular States) Socio-economic and historical factors: Evolution of settled agriculture and agricultural development; pattern of human settlement; development of transport network, industrialisation and urbanisation. It is observed that the regions falling in the river plains and coastal areas of India have remained the regions of larger population concentration. Early history of human settlement and development of transport network. On the other hand, the urban regions of Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata, Bengaluru, Pune, Ahmedabad, Chennai and Jaipur have high concentration of population due to industrial development and urbanisation.</p>	
Q.27	<p>A. Indian agricultural was largely subsistence in nature. It had dismal performance in the first half of twentieth century. This period witnessed severe droughts and famines. During partition about one-third of the irrigated land went to Pakistan. After Independence, the immediate goal of the Government was to increase foodgrains production by (i) switching over from cash crops to food crops; (ii) intensification of cropping over already cultivated land; (iii) increasing cultivated area by bringing cultivable and fallow land under plough. Intensive Agricultural District Programme (IADP) and Intensive Agricultural Area</p>	5

	Programme (IAAP) were launched. Green revolution in 1960-70.	
	B. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Uneven and unreliable rainfall 2. Low productivity 3. Poverty of the farmers 4. Lack of land reforms 5. Fragmentation of land holdings 6. Lack of commercialization 7. Vast under employment 8. Degradation of cultivable land 9. Illiteracy among farmers 	
Q.28	A: CHANGES IN COMPOSITION <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The share of agriculture and allied products has declined 2. The share of petroleum products has increased 3. The share of ore-minerals and manufactured goods have largely remained constant Increasing in India's refining capacity also responsible for importing petroleum 4. Declining in traditional goods is due to tough international competition 5. There is a great decline in coffee, spices, pulses, tea 6. Increase in floriculture products, marine products, sugar and fresh fruits 7. Manufacturing alone accounted for 73.6% of total export in 2016-17 8. Engineering goods have shown growth in export 9. China and east Asian countries are our competitors 10. Gems and jewellery contributed a large share in foreign trade 	5
	B: Importance of ports for India. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. India is surrounded by sea from three sides and is bestowed with a long coastline. 2. Water provides a smooth surface for very cheap transport provided there is no turbulence. 3. Waterways are the cheapest means of transport for heavy and bulky goods and it is more favored for international trading. 4. Indented coastline is suitable for ports. 5. Opening of Suez Canal also promotes encouraged seaports along the west coast. 	
Q.29	A=PERTH	
	B=TOKYO	
	C=RHINE WATERWAYS	
	D=EQUATORIAL AFRICA	
	E=HONG KONG	
	F=NORTH EURASIA	
	G=PRAIRIES	
Q.30	ON MAP	



SAMPLE PAPER (2)-2024-2025
CLASS - XII
SUBJECT – GEOGRAPHY (THEORY)

Time: -3.00Hrs

Max. Marks: - 70

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS-

1. This question paper contains 30 questions. All questions are compulsory.
2. This question paper is divided into 5 sections A, B, C, D and E
3. Section A - Question number 1 to 17 are Multiple Choice type questions carrying 1 mark each.
4. Section B - Question number 18 and 19 are Source based questions carrying 3 mark each.
5. Section C - Question number 20 to 23 are Short Answer type questions carrying 3 mark each. Answer to these questions shall be written in 80 to 100 words
6. Section D - Question number 24 to 28 are Long Answer type questions carrying 5 mark each. Answer to these questions shall be written in 120 to 150 words.
7. Section E - Question number 29 and 30 are Map based questions

SECTION A

There are 17 questions in this section. All are mandatory.

इस खंड में प्रश्न हैं। सभी अनिवार्य हैं 17

1. Name two terminal stations connected by the blue train.
A. Angola to Zambia
B. Botswana to Zimbabwe
C. Cape Town to Pretoria
D. Cape Town to Durban

ब्लू ट्रेन से जुड़े दो अंतिम स्टेशनों के नाम बताइए।

- A. अंगोला – जाम्बिया
B. बोत्सवाना जिम्बाब्वे-
C. केप टाउन – प्रिटोरिया
D. केप टाउन डरबन –

2. Which of the following pair is matched correctly?

Type of Port (Specialized Function)	Name of the Country
A. Oil Port	Singapore
B. Ports of Call	Maracaibo
C. Entrepot Port	Copenhagen
D. Naval Port	Tripoli

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा युग्म सही सुमेलित है ?

पत्तन के प्रकार (विशिष्ट कार्य)	देश का नाम
A. तेल पत्तन	सिंगापुर
B. मार्ग पत्तन	माराकैबो
C. आन्वपो पत्तन	कोपेनहेगन
D. नौ सेना पत्तन	त्रिपोली

3. Which of the following statement is not correct?
- Population change refers to the change in number of inhabitants of a territory during a specific period of time.
 - Population change in an area is an important indicator of economic development, social upliftment and historical and cultural background of the region.
 - This change is always positive.
 - The population growth can be expressed either in terms of absolute numbers or in terms of percentage.

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा कथन सही नहीं है?

- जनसंख्या परिवर्तन से तात्पर्य एक निश्चित अवधि के दौरान किसी क्षेत्र के निवासियों की संख्या में परिवर्तन से है ।
- किसी क्षेत्र में जनसंख्या परिवर्तन आर्थिक विकास, सामाजिक उत्थान और क्षेत्र के ऐतिहासिक और सांस्कृतिक पृष्ठभूमि का एक महत्वपूर्ण संकेतक है ।
- यह परिवर्तन हमेशा सकारात्मक होता है ।
- जनसंख्या वृद्धि को या तो निरपेक्ष संख्या या प्रतिशत के रूप में व्यक्त किया जा सकता है ।

4. Which of the following feature is related to the 2nd stage of demographic transition theory?

- High fertility, low mortality
- High fertility, mortality decline with time.
- Low fertility, high mortality
- Low fertility, low mortality

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सी विशेषता जनसांख्यिकीय संक्रमण सिद्धांत के तीसरे चरण से संबंधित है?

- उच्चजन्म दर, निम्न मृत्यु दर
- उच्च जन्म दर, मृत्यु दर समय के साथ घटती है।
- निम्नजन्म दर, उच्च मृत्यु दर
- निम्नजन्म दर, निम्न मृत्यु दर

5. Which port is also known as "Queen of the Arabian Sea"?

- Kochchi
- Chennai
- Mumbai
- Kandla

किस बंदरगाह को अरब सागर की रानी के रूप में भी जाना जाता है ?

- कोच्चि
- चेन्नई
- मुंबई
- कांडला

6. In case of major ports, the decides the policies and place regulatory function?

- State government
- Central government
- State and central government both
- None of these

प्रमुख बंदरगाहों के मामले में नीतियों को तय करता है और नियामक कार्य करता है

- राज्य सरकार
- केंद्र सरकार
- राज्य और केंद्र सरकार दोनों
- इनमें से कोई नहीं

7. Which of the following is incorrectly matched?

Nuclear Power Project	Name of the State
A. Tarapur	Maharashtra
B. Rawatbhata	Rajasthan
C. Narora	U.P.
D. Kakrapara	Karnataka

निम्नलिखित में से कौन गलत सुमेलित है?

परमाणु ऊर्जा परियोजना	राज्य का नाम
A. तारापुर	महाराष्ट्र
B. रावतभाटा	राजस्थान
C. नरोरा	उत्तर प्रदेश
D. काकरापारा	कर्नाटक

8. Which of the following diseases is caused by Water Pollution?

- A. Conjunctivitis
B. Diarrhoea
C. Respiratory Infections
D. Bronchitis

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सी बीमारी जल प्रदूषण के कारण होती है?

- A. नेत्रश्लेष्मलाशोथ
B. दस्त
C. श्वसन संक्रमण
D. ब्रॉकाइटिस

9. Which type of rural settlement is result from segregation or fragmentation of a large compact village?

- A. Clustered
B. Semi-clustered
C. Hamletted
D. Dispersed

किस प्रकार की ग्रामीण बस्ती एक बड़े संहत गाँव के अलगाव या विखंडन का

परिणाम है?

- A. गुच्छित
B. अर्धगुच्छित -
C. पल्ली
D. परिक्षिप्त

10. Which of the following is not a feature of Smart City Mission of India?

- A. To promote cities that provide core infrastructure, a clean and sustainable environment
B. Go give a decent quality of life to its inhabitants
C. To apply smart solution to infrastructure and services in order to make them better
D. The focus is on the development of hinterland area.

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सी एक भारत के स्मार्ट सिटी मिशन की विशेषता नहीं है?

- A. उन शहरों को बढ़ावा देना जो बुनियादी ढांचा, स्वच्छ और टिकाऊ वातावरण प्रदान करते हैं।
B. जो अपने निवासियों को बेहतर जीवन प्रदान करते हैं।
C. बुनियादी ढांचे और सेवाओं को बेहतर बनाने के लिए स्मार्ट समाधान लागू करना।
D. अपने पृष्ठ प्रदेश के विकास पर ध्यान केंद्रित किया गया है।

- D. Both are correct but not related to each other.
अभिकथनशहर आर्थिक विकास के नोड के रूप में कार्य करते हैं। :
कारण ये :नगरीय निवासियों के साथसाथ ग्रामीण लोगों को भीवस्तुएं और सेवाएं प्रदान करता है-
- A. केवल कथन सही है।
B. केवल कारण सही है।
C. दोनों कथन सही हैं। कारण कथन की सही व्याख्या करता है।
D. दोनों सही हैं लेकिन एक दूसरे से संबंधित नहीं हैं।

14. Assertion: The first stage of demographic transition has high fertility and low mortality.

Reason: In the first stage of demographic transition People reproduce more to compensate for the death due to epidemics and variable food supply.

- A. Only assertion is correct.
B. Only reason is correct.
C. Both statements are correct. Reason correctly explains the assertion.
D. Both are correct but not related to each other.

कथन जनसांख्यिकीय संक्रमण की :पहली अवस्था में उच्च प्रजननशीलता और निम्न मृत्यु दर है।
कारण जनसांख्यिकीय संक्रमण की :पहली अवस्था में लोग महामारी और भोजन की अनिश्चित आपूर्ति के कारण अधिक प्रजनन करते हैं।

- A. केवल कथन सही है।
B. केवल कारण सही है।
C. दोनों कथन सही हैं। कारण कथन की सही व्याख्या करता है।
D. दोनों सही हैं लेकिन एक दूसरे से संबंधित नहीं हैं।

Read the following case study and answer question no 15 to 17.

निम्नलिखित केस अध्ययन पढ़ें और प्रश्न संख्या का उत्तर दें। 17 से 15

Jal Kranti Abhiyan (2015-16)

Water is a recyclable resource but its availability is limited and the gap between supply and demand will be widening over time. Climate change at the global scale will be creating water stress conditions in many regions of the world. India has a unique situation of high population growth and rapid economic development with high water demand. The Jal Kranti Abhiyan launched by the Government of India in 2015-16 with an aim to ensure water security through per capita availability of water in the country. People in different regions of India had practiced the traditional knowledge of water conservation and management to ensure water availability.

The Jal Kranti Abhiyan aims at involving local bodies, NGOs and citizens, at large, in creating awareness regarding its objectives. The following activities have been proposed under the Jal Kranti Abhiyan:

1. Selection of one water stressed village in each 672 districts of the country to create a 'Jal Gram'.
2. Identification of model command area of about 1000 hectares in different parts of the country, for example, UP, Haryana (North), Karnataka, Telangana, Tamil Nadu (South), Rajasthan, Gujarat (West), Odisha (East), Meghalaya (North-East).

3. Abatement of pollution:
 - Water conservation and artificial recharge.
 - Reducing groundwater pollution.
 - Construction of Arsenic-free wells in selected areas of the country.
4. Creating mass awareness through social media, radio, TV, print media, poster and essay writing competitions in schools. Jal Kranti Abhiyan is designed to provide livelihood and food security through water security.

जल क्रांति अभियान(16-2015)

जल एक पुनः उपयोगी संसाधन है, लेकिन इसकी उपलब्धता सीमित है तथा आपूर्ति और माँग के बीच अंतर समय के साथ बढ़ता जाएगा। वैश्विक स्तर पर जलवायु परिवर्तन दुनिया के कई क्षेत्रों में जल तनाव की स्थिति पैदा कर देगा। भारत की एक खास स्थिति उच्च जनसंख्या वृद्धि और तेज़ी से आर्थिक विकास के साथ पानी की बढ़ती माँग है।

जल क्रांति अभियान भारत सरकार द्वारा 16-2015 में आरंभ किया गया जिसका मुख्य उद्देश्य देश में प्रति व्यक्ति जल की उपलब्धता को सुनिश्चित करना है। भारत के विभिन्न क्षेत्रों में लोग पारंपरिक तरीकों से जल संरक्षण और प्रबंधन सुनिश्चित करते हैं।

जल क्रांति अभियान का लक्ष्य स्थानीय निकायों और सरकारी संगठन एवं नागरिकों को सम्मिलित करके इस अभियान के उद्देश्य के बारे में जागरूकता फैलाना है। जल क्रांति अभियान के अंतर्गत निम्नलिखित गतिविधियाँ प्रस्तावित की गई :-

1. 'जल ग्राम' बनाने के लिए देश के 672 जिलों में से प्रत्येक जिले में एक ग्राम जिसमें जल की कमी है, उसे चुना गया है।
2. भारत के विभिन्न भागों में 1000 हेक्टेयर मॉडल कमांड क्षेत्र की पहचान की गई। उदाहरण के लिए उत्तर प्रदेश, हरियाणा) उत्तर (कर्नाटक, तेलंगाना, तमिलनाडु) दक्षिण (राज्यस्थान, गुजरात) पश्चिम (ओडिशा) पूर्व(, मेघालय) उत्तर-पूर्व।
3. प्रदूषण को कम करने के लिए
 - जल संरक्षण और कृत्रिम पुनर्भरण
 - भूमिगत जल प्रदूषण को कम करना
 - देश के चयनित क्षेत्रों में आर्सेनिक मुक्त कुओं का निर्माण।
4. लोगों में जागरूकता फैलाने के लिए जनसंचार माध्यम, जैसे -रेडियो, टी.वी., प्रिंट मीडिया पोस्टर प्रतिस्पर्धा, निबंध प्रतियोगिता माध्यम है। जल क्रांति अभियान इस तरह से बनाया गया है कि जल सुरक्षा द्वारा खाद्य सुरक्षा और आजीविका प्रदान की जाए।

15. Which one is not relevant to achieve aims of Jal Kranti Abhiyan?

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------|
| A. Local Bodies | C. NGOs |
| B. Private Companies | D. Citizens |

जल क्रांति अभियान के उद्देश्यों में किसको सम्मिलित नहीं किया गया है?

- A. स्थानीय निकाय
- B. निजी कंपनियां
- C. गैर सरकारी संगठन
- D. नागरिक

16. Jal Gram was to be created by...
- A. Selecting a water surplus village.
 - B. Selecting a village with rivers and ponds.
 - C. Selecting a water stressed village.
 - D. Selecting a village for watershed development.
- जल ग्राम हेतु निम्न में से किसका चयन किया जाना होता है ?

- A. जल अधिकता से ग्रसित गाँव का चयन ।
- B. नदियों और तालाबों वाले गाँव का चयन करना।
- C. पानी की कमी वाले गाँव का चयन करना।
- D. वाटरशेड विकास के लिए एक गाँव का चयन करना।

17. Which statement is not correct about Jal Kranti Abhiyan?
- A. Creating mass awareness through social media, radio, TV, print media etc.
 - B. Selecting a water stressed village as Jal Gram in all each 672 districts.
 - C. Jal Gram was launched in the year 2015-16.
 - D. Construction of multipurpose projects.

जल क्रांति अभियान के बारे में कौन सा कथन सही नहीं है?

- A. सोशल मीडिया, रेडियो, टीवी, प्रिंट मीडिया आदि के माध्यम से जन जागरूकता पैदा करना।
- B. सभी जिलों में जल की कमी वाले गाँव को जल ग्राम के रूप में चुनना। 672
- C. जल ग्राम को वर्ष में लॉन्च किया गया था। 16-2015
- D. बहुउद्देशीय परियोजनाओं का निर्माण।

SECTION B

Question 18 & 19 are Source based questions.

प्रश्न 18 और 19 स्रोत आधारित प्रश्न हैं।

18. Read the given Passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:
दिए गए गद्यांश को ध्यान से पढ़ें और उसके बाद क्रमशः प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें:-

Case Study

Indira Gandhi Canal (Nahar) Command Area

Indira Gandhi Canal, previously known as the Rajasthan Canal, is one of the largest canal systems in India. Conceived by Kanwar Sain in 1948, the canal project was launched on 31 March, 1958. The canal originates at Harike barrage in Punjab and runs parallel to Pakistan border at an average distance of 40 km in Thar Desert (Marusthali) of Rajasthan. The total planned length of the system is 9,060 km catering to the irrigation needs of a total culturable command area of 19.63 lakh hectares. Out of the total command area, about 70 per cent was envisaged to be irrigated by flow system and the rest by lift system. The construction work of the canal system has been carried out through two stages. The command area of Stage-I lies in Ganganagar, Hanumangarh and northern part of Bikaner districts. It has a gently undulating topography and its culturable command area is 5.53 lakh hectares. The command area of Stage-II is spread over Bikaner, Jaisalmer, Barmer, Jodhpur, Nagaur and Churu districts covering culturable command area of 14.10 lakh ha.

It comprises desert land dotted with shifting sand dunes and temperature soaring to 50°C in summers. In the lift canal, the water is lifted up to make it to flow against the slope of the land. All the lift canals of Indira Gandhi Canal system originate at the left bank of main canal while all the canals on the right bank of main canal are flow channels.

Irrigation in Stage-I command area of the canal was introduced in early 1960s, whereas, the command area of Stage-II began receiving irrigation in mid-1980s. The introduction of canal irrigation in this dry land has transformed its ecology, economy and society. It has influenced the environmental conditions of the region both positively as well as negatively. The availability of soil moisture for a longer period of time and various afforestation and pasture development programmes under CAD have resulted in greening the land. This has also helped in reducing wind erosion and siltation of canal systems. But the intensive irrigation and excessive use of water has led to the emergence of twin environmental problems of waterlogging and soil salinity.

केस अध्ययन

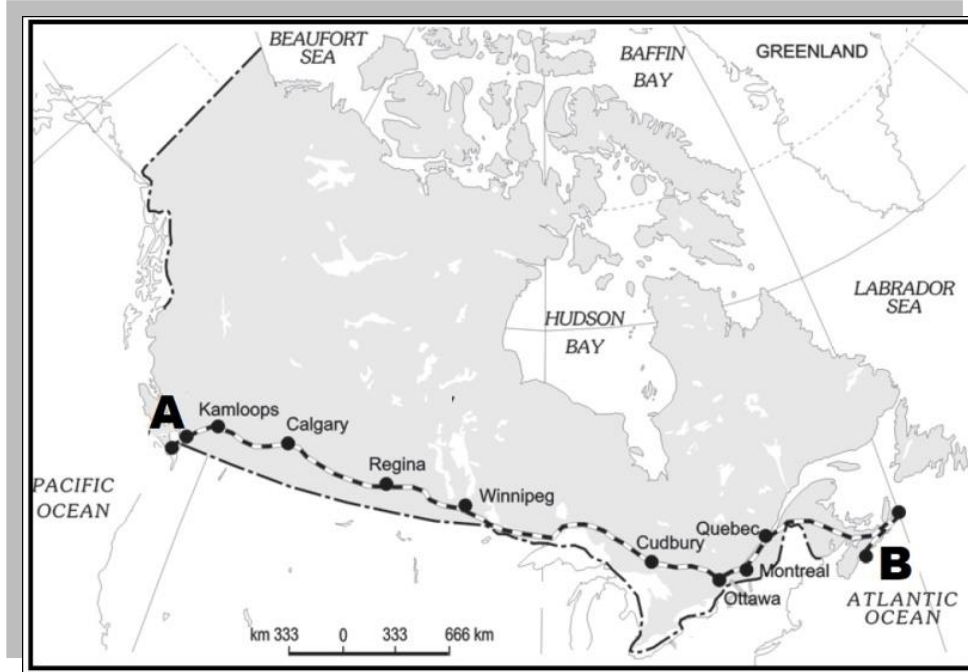
इंदिरा गांधी नहर कमान क्षेत्र

इंदिरा गांधी नहर, जिसे पहले राजस्थान नहर के नाम से जाना जाता था, भारत में सबसे बड़े नहर तंत्रों में से एक है। 1948 में कंवर सेन द्वारा संकल्पित यह नहर परियोजना 31 मार्च, 1958 को प्रारंभ हुई। यह नहर पंजाब में हरिके बाँध से निकलती है और राजस्थान के थार मरुस्थल (मरुस्थली) पाकिस्तान सीमा के समानांतर 40 कि.मी. की औसत दूरी पर बहती है। इस नहर तंत्र की कुल नियोजित लंबाई 9060 कि. मी. है और यह 19.63 लाख हेक्टेयर कृषि योग्य कमान क्षेत्र में सिंचाई की सुविधा प्रदान करेगी। कुल कमान क्षेत्र में से 70 प्रतिशत क्षेत्र प्रवाह नहर तंत्रों और शेष क्षेत्र लिफ्ट तंत्र द्वारा किया जाएगा। नहर का निर्माण कार्य दो चरणों में पूरा किया गया है। चरण-I का कमान क्षेत्र गंगानगर, हनुमानगढ़ और बीकानेर जिले के उत्तरी भाग में पड़ता है। इस चरण के कमान क्षेत्र का भूतल थोड़ा ऊबड़-खाबड़ है और इसका कृषि योग्य कमान क्षेत्र 5.53 लाख हेक्टेयर है। चरण-II का कमान क्षेत्र बीकानेर, जैसलमेर, बाड़मेर, जोधपुर, नागौर और चुरू जिलों में 14.10 लाख हेक्टेयर कृषियोग्य भूमि पर फैला है। इसमें स्थानांतरित बालू टिब्बों वाला मरुस्थल हुआ भी सम्मिलित है; जहाँ स्थानांतरी बालू टिब्बे पाए जाते हैं और ग्रीष्म ऋतु में तापमान 50 सेल्सियस तक पहुँच जाता है। लिफ्ट नहर में ढाल के विपरीत प्रवाह के लिए जल को बार-बार मशीनों से ऊपर उठाया जाता है इंदिरा गांधी नहर तंत्र में सभी लिफ्ट नहरें मुख्य नहर के बाएँ किनारे से निकलती हैं जबकि मुख्य नहर के दाएँ किनारे पर सभी नहरें प्रवाह प्रणाल हैं।

चरण-I के कमान क्षेत्र में सिंचाई की शुरुआत 1960 के दशक के आरंभ में हुई जबकि चरण-II कमान क्षेत्र में 1980 के दशक के मध्य में सिंचाई आरंभ हुई। नहर सिंचाई के प्रसार ने इस शुष्क क्षेत्र की पारिस्थितिकी अर्थव्यवस्था और समाज को रूपांतरित कर दिया है। इससे इस क्षेत्र को पर्यावरणीय परिस्थितियों पर सकारात्मक और नकारात्मक दोनों प्रकार के प्रभाव पड़े हैं। लंबी अवधि तक मृदा नमी उपलब्ध होने और कमान क्षेत्र विकास के तहत शुरू किए गए वनीकरण और चरागाह विकास कार्यक्रमों से यहाँ भूमि हरी भरी हो गई है। इससे वायु अपरदन और नहरी तंत्र में बालू निक्षेप की प्रक्रियाएँ भी

धीमी पड़ गई हैं। परंतु सधन सिंचाई और जल के अत्यधिक प्रयोग से जल भराव और मृदा लवणता की दोहरी पर्यावरणीय समस्याएँ उत्पन्न हो गई।

- A. Who conceived for the first time about Indira Gandhi Canal?
इंदिरा गांधी नहर के बारे में पहली बार किसने कल्पना की थी?
- B. Name any two districts covered under command area of Stage-II.
स्टेज- II के कमांड क्षेत्रों में शामिल किन्हीं दो जिलों के नाम लिखिए ?
- C. Mention any two-positive result after construction of Indira Gandhi Canal in western Rajasthan.
पश्चिमी राजस्थान में इंदिरा गांधी नहर के निर्माण के किन्हीं दो सकारात्मक परिणामों का उल्लेख कीजिए।
19. Observe the given map and answer the following questions:
दिए गए मानचित्र को देखें और निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें:



- A. Name the trans-continental railway shown in the map.
मानचित्र में दिखाए गए पारमहाद्वीपीय रेलवे का नाम बताइए।
- B. Name the stations marked as A and B.
A और के रूप में चिह्नित स्टेशनों के नाम बताएं। B
- C. What is the economic importance of this railway?
इस रेलवे का आर्थिक महत्व क्या है?

For visually impaired students in lieu of Q. No. 19.
दृष्टिबाधित छात्रों के लिए प्रश्न संख्या के स्थान पर। 19

- A. Name the trans-continental railway of Canada.
कनाडा के पारमहाद्वीपीय रेलवे का नाम बताइए।
- B. Name the terminal stations connected by that railway.
उस रेलवे से जुड़े सीमान्त स्टेशनों के नाम बताइए।
- C. What is the economic importance of this railway?
इस रेलवे का आर्थिक महत्व क्या है?

SECTION C

Question number 20 to 23 are Short Answer type questions.

प्रश्न संख्या लघु उत्तरीय 23 से 20 प्रश्न हैं।

20. The What are the different types of environmental problems of land resources in India? Suggest the measures to solve the issue.
भारत में भूमि संसाधनों की विभिन्न प्रकार की पर्यावरणीय समस्याएं क्या हैं? समस्या के समाधान के उपाय सुझाइए।

OR

What are the important strategies for agricultural development followed in the post-independence period in India?

भारत में स्वतंत्रता के बाद की अवधि में कृषि विकास के लिए अपनाई जाने वाली महत्वपूर्ण रणनीतियाँ क्या हैं?

21. Examine the features of footloose industries.
स्वच्छन्द उद्योगों की विशेषताओं का परीक्षण कीजिए।
22. "Neither is there a situation of absolute necessity nor is there a condition of absolute freedom". Justify the statement with suitable example.
न तो यहाँ नितांत आवश्यकता की स्थिति है और न ही नित"ांत स्वतंत्रता की स्थिति है। उपयुक्त " उदाहरण के साथ कथन की पुष्टि कीजिए।

OR

Discontentment with quantitative revolution geography led to the emergence of three new schools of thought of human geography in the 1970s. Explain the three schools of thought.

मात्रात्मक क्रांति से असंतोष के कारण भूगोल के अध्ययन में के दशक में मानव भूगोल 1970में तीन नई विचारधाराओं का उदय हुआ। व्याख्या करें।

23. What is land degradation? Examine the success of watershed management Programme implemented in Jhabua district of Madhya Pradesh.
भूमि निम्नीकरण क्या है? मध्य प्रदेश के झाबुआ जिले में कार्यान्वित जलसंभर प्रबंधन कार्यक्रम की सफलता का परीक्षण कीजिए।

SECTION D

Question numbers 24 to 28 are Long Answer based questions.

प्रश्न संख्या 24 से 28 दीर्घ उत्तरीय प्रश्न हैं।

24. Elucidate the statement - "In a well-managed transport system, various modes compliment each other".
एक सुप्रबंधित परिवहन प्रणाली में विभिन्न एक दूसरे की संपूरक होती है," इस कथन को स्पष्ट करें।

25. Discuss in brief about Extensive Commercial Grain Cultivation along with areas where it is practiced.
विस्तृत वाणिज्यिक अनाज कृषि के बारे में संक्षेप में चर्चा करें तथा उन क्षेत्रों के बारे में बताइए जहां इसका अभ्यास किया जाता है।

OR

What do you mean by transhumance? Name three important regions where the practice often seen? Why area of it is shrinking? Mention any two reasons.

ऋतु प्रवास से आप क्या समझते हैं? तीन महत्वपूर्ण क्षेत्रों के नाम बताएं जहां यह प्रायः पाया जाता है? इसका क्षेत्रफल क्यों सिकुड़ रहा है? कोई दो कारण बताइये।

26. What is human development? Describe the various approaches of human development.
मानव विकास क्या है? मानव विकास के विभिन्न उपागमों का वर्णन कीजिए।

OR

How are countries classified on the basis of human development index? Discuss.

मानव विकास सूचकांक के आधार पर देशों का वर्गीकरण किस प्रकार किया जाता है?

27. What is outsourcing? Why is India chosen as preferred destination for outsourcing?
बाह्यस्रोतन क्या है? भारत को बाह्यस्रोतन के लिए पसंदीदा गंतव्य के रूप में क्यों चुना गया है?

28. If development is not engendered it is endangered'. Explain the statement in context with Gender sensitivity in India.

'यदि विकास में सभी जेंडर सम्मिलित नहीं है तो ऐसा विकास लुप्तप्राय है'। भारत में लैंगिक असमानता के संदर्भ में इस कथन की व्याख्या कीजिए।

OR

'The agricultural sector has the largest share of Indian workers.' Explain.

'कृषि क्षेत्र में भारतीय श्रमिकों का सबसे बड़ा हिस्सा है।' स्पष्ट करें।

SECTION E

Question numbers 29 & 30 are Map based questions having 5 sub-parts each.

प्रश्न संख्या 29 और 30 मानचित्र आधारित प्रश्न हैं जिनमें प्रत्येक में 5 उपभाग हैं।-

29. On the given political map of the world, the following 7 features are shown. Identify any 5 of these features and write their correct names on the lines marked near each feature.
- An area of Subsistence Gathering in South America
 - Area of Extensive Commercial Grain Farming
 - A shipping canal between North America and South America.
 - A Major Seaport
 - An international Seaport
 - A Major Airport
 - A Major Airport

विश्व के दिए गए राजनीतिक मानचित्र पर निम्नलिखित 5 विशेषताएं दर्शाई गई हैं। इनमें से किन्हीं 7 लक्षणों को पहचानिए और उनके सही नाम प्रत्येक विशेषता के पास अंकित रेखाओं पर लिखिए।

- दक्षिण अमेरिका में जीवन निर्वाह हेतु संग्रहण का एक क्षेत्र
- विस्तृत वाणिज्यिक अनाज की खेती का क्षेत्र
- उत्तरी अमेरिका और दक्षिण अमेरिका के बीच एक नौ परिवहन नहर।
- एक प्रमुख बंदरगाह
- एक अंतरराष्ट्रीय बंदरगाह
- एक प्रमुख हवाई अड्डा
- एक प्रमुख हवाई अड्डा

For Visually Impaired Students In lieu of Q. No. 29 (Attempt Any 5)

- Name An area of Subsistence Gathering in South America in South America
- Name the area of extensive commercial farming in North America
- Name a shipping canal between North America and South America.
- Name a major seaport on western coast of Australia
- Name a major seaport of Pakistan.
- Name a major airport of Yemen.
- Name a major airport of South Africa

दृष्टि बाधित छात्रों के लिए प्रश्न संख्या 29 (कोई भी 5 करें)

- दक्षिण अमेरिका में जीवन निर्वाह हेतु संग्रहण के एक क्षेत्र का नाम बताइए।
- उत्तरी अमेरिका में विस्तृत वाणिज्यिक खेती के क्षेत्र का नाम बताएं
- उत्तरी अमेरिका और दक्षिण अमेरिका के बीच एक नौ परिवहन नहर का नाम बताइए।
- ऑस्ट्रेलिया के पश्चिमी तट पर स्थित एक प्रमुख बंदरगाह का नाम बताइए
- पाकिस्तान के एक प्रमुख बंदरगाह का नाम बताइए।
- यमन के एक प्रमुख हवाई अड्डे का नाम बताइए।
- दक्षिण अफ्रीका के एक प्रमुख हवाई अड्डे का नाम बताइए

30. On the given political map of India, locate and label any five of the following with appropriate symbols.
- A leading producing state of Jute.
 - An iron ore mine in Odisha.
 - A coalmine in Tamil Nadu
 - An Oil Refinery in Gujarat
 - International airport in North-East.
 - State with lowest population density [2011]
 - A major seaport in Gujarat

भारत के दिए गए राजनीतिक मानचित्र पर, निम्नलिखित में से किन्हीं पांच को उपयुक्त चिहनों के साथ खोजें और लेबल करें।

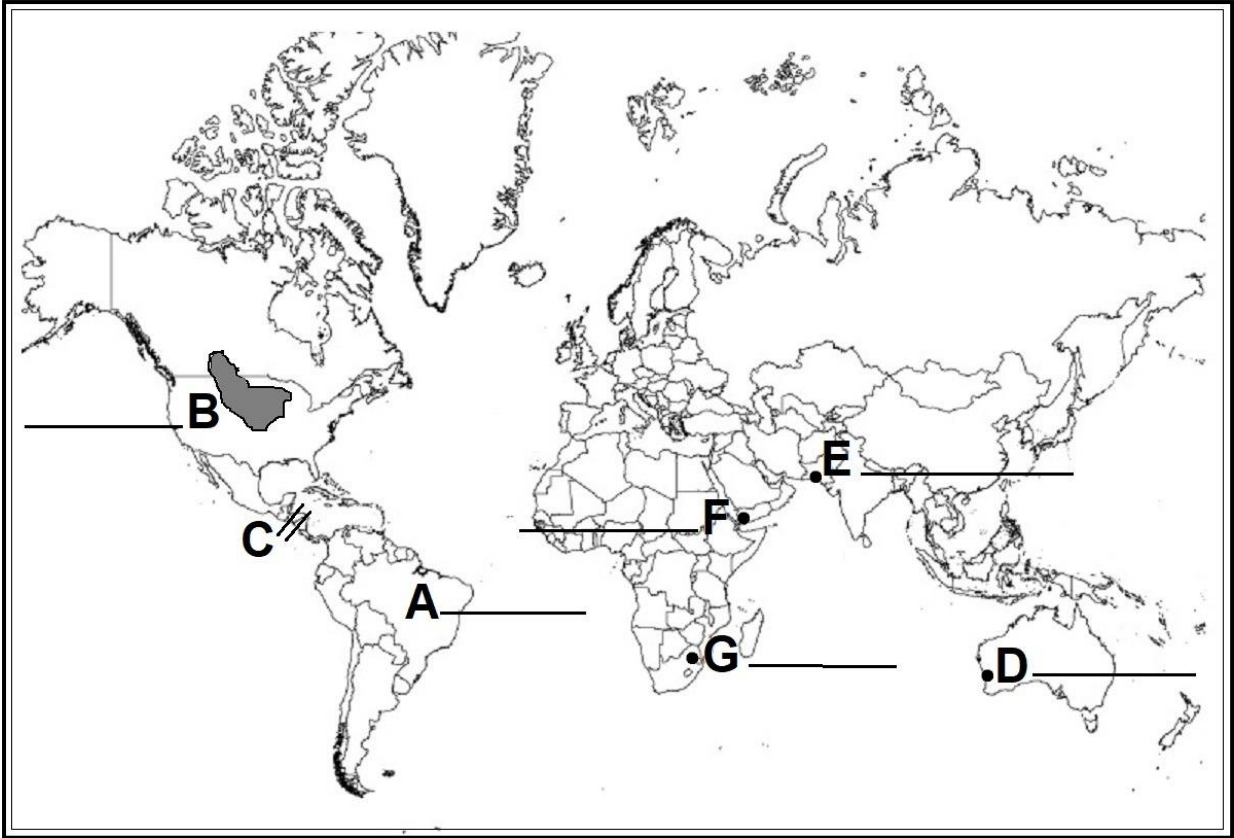
- जूट का एक प्रमुख उत्पादक राज्य।
- ओडिशा में एक लौह अयस्क खदान।
- तमिलनाडु में एक कोयला खदान
- गुजरात में एक तेल शोधनशाला।
- उत्तरपूर्व में अंतर्राष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डा।-
- सबसे कम जनसंख्या घनत्व वाला राज्य [2011]
- गुजरात में एक प्रमुख बंदरगाह

For Visually Impaired Students In lieu of Q. No. 30 (Attempt Any 5)

- Name the state which is leading producer of jute.
- Name an iron ore mine in Odisha.
- Name a coalmine in Tamil Nadu
- Name An Oil Refinery in Gujarat
- Name an international airport of North-East
- Name the state with lowest population density [2011]
- Name a major seaport of Gujarat

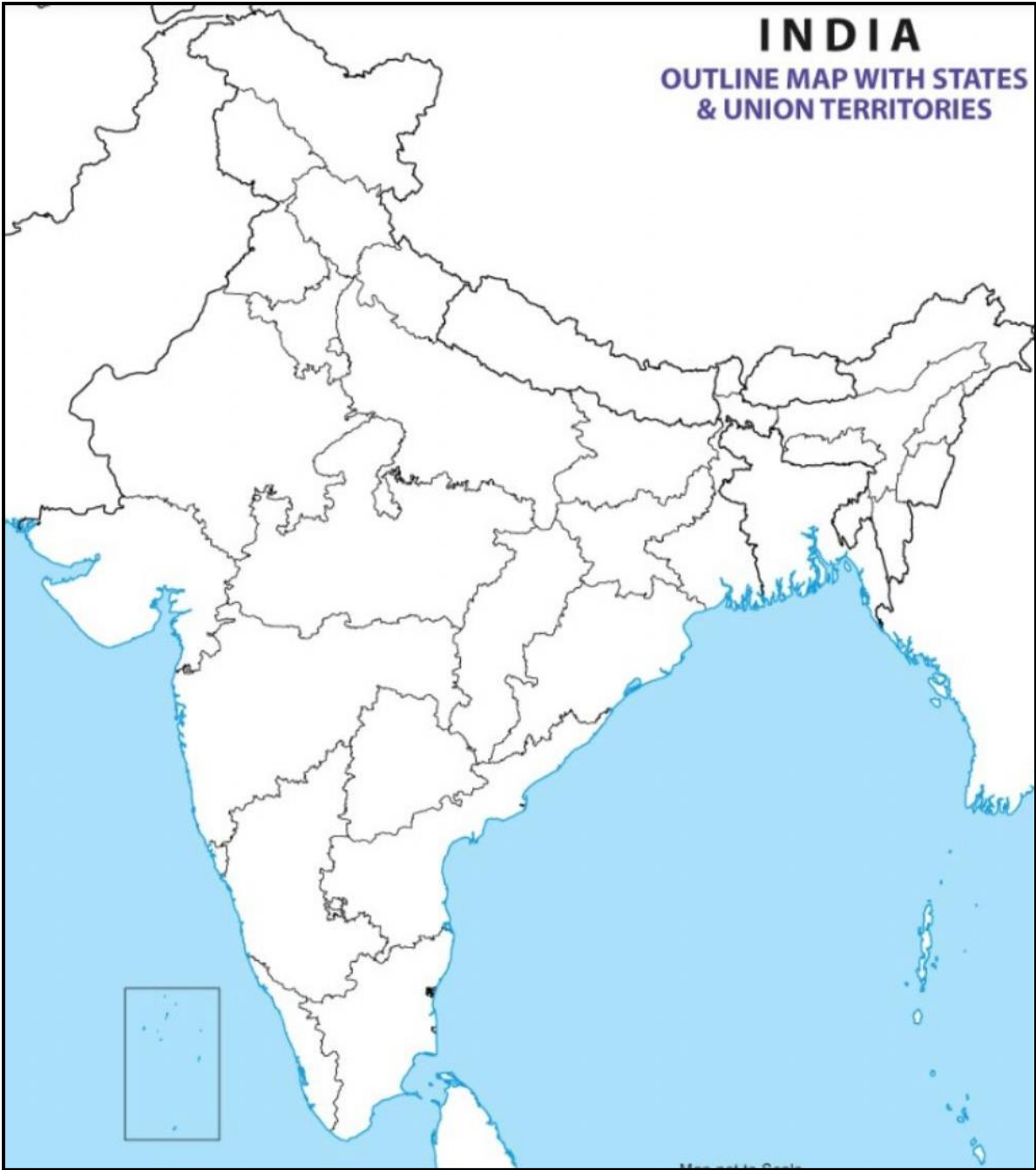
दृष्टि बाधित छात्रों के लिए प्रश्न संख्या 30 (कोई भी 5 करें)

- उस राज्य का नाम बताइए जो जूट का प्रमुख उत्पादक है।
- ओडिशा में एक लौह अयस्क खदान का नाम बताइए।
- तमिलनाडु में एक कोयला खदान का नाम बताइए
- गुजरात अवस्थित एक तेल शोधनशाला का नाम बताइए।
- उत्तरपूर्व के एक अंतरराष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डे का नाम बताएं-
- सबसे कम जनसंख्या घनत्व वाले राज्य का नाम बताएं [2011]
- गुजरात के एक प्रमुख बंदरगाह का नाम बताइए।



INDIA

OUTLINE MAP WITH STATES
& UNION TERRITORIES



<p style="text-align: center;">SAMPLE PAPER (2)-2024-2025 CLASS - XII SUBJECT – GEOGRAPHY (THEORY) Time: -3.00Hrs Max. Marks: - 70 ANSWER KEY</p>		
1	c) Cape Town to Pretoria	1
2	c) Entrepot Port - Copenhagen	1
3	c) This change is always positive	1
4	b) High fertility, mortality decline with time.	1
5	a) Kochchi	1
6	b) Central government	1
7	d) Kakrapara Karnataka	1
8	b) Diarrhoea	1
9	b) Semi-clustered	1
10	d) The focus is on the development of hinterland area.	1
11	d) I, II, III & IV	1
12	b) Both the statements are true and statement II correctly present the reason for statement I.	1
13	c) Both statements are correct. Reason correctly explains the assertion.	1
14	b) Only reason is correct.	1
15	b) Private Companies	1
16	c) Selecting a water stressed village.	1
17	d) Construction of multipurpose projects.	1
18	<p>1) Kanwar Sain</p> <p>2) The command area of Stage-II is spread over Bikaner, Jaisalmer, Barmer, Jodhpur, Nagaur and Churu districts</p> <p>3) (any two)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The availability of soil moisture for a longer period of time. • Afforestation and pasture development. • Greening the land. <p>Helped in reducing wind erosion and siltation of canal systems.</p>	3
19	<p>1) Trans-Canadian Railway</p> <p>2) A) Vancouver B) Halifax</p> <p>3)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic artery of Canada. • Connects Quebec-Montreal industrial regions with Prairie and coniferous forests. <p>For visually impaired students</p> <p>1) Trans-Canadian Railway</p> <p>2) Vancouver to Halifax</p> <p>3)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic artery of Canada. • Connects Quebec-Montreal industrial regions with Prairie and 	3

	coniferous forests.	
20	<p>The different types of environmental problems of land resources in India are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Depletion of soil fertility. • Alkalization and salinisation of soil • Waterlogging • Concentration of toxics in soil profile due to chemicals. • Soil erosion by water and wind. • Obliteration in the process of natural fertilization like nitrogen fixation. <p>Sustainable agriculture practices are needed to overcome the environmental problems of land resources in India.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use of efficient irrigation techniques such as drip and sprinkle irrigation methods. • Optimum use of chemical fertilization. • Use of green manure and bio-manure. • Using Crop rotation practices • Prevent soil erosion by afforestation, contour binding, etc. <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>Important strategies for agricultural development followed in the post-independence period in India are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After Independence, the immediate goal of the Government was to increase food grains production by <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. switching over from cash crops to food crops 2. intensification of cropping over already cultivated land 3. increasing cultivated area by bringing cultivable and fallow land under plough • Intensive Agricultural District Programme (IADP) and Intensive Agricultural Area Programme (IAAP) were launched • The Green Revolution in India - adoption of modern methods and technology such as high yielding variety (HYV) seeds, tractors, pump sets, etc. • This strategy made the country self-reliant. • The Planning Commission of India focused its attention on the problems of agriculture in rainfed areas in 1980s. • It initiated agro-climatic planning in 1988 to induce regionally balanced agricultural development in the country. • Diversification of agriculture as development of dairy farming, poultry, horticulture, livestock rearing and aquaculture. 	3
21	<p>Foot loose industries (any three points)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can be located in a wide variety of places. • They are not dependent on any specific raw material, weight losing or otherwise. • They largely depend on component parts which can be obtained 	3

	<p>anywhere.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • They produce in small quantity and also employ a small labour force. • These are generally not polluting industries. • The important factor in their location is accessibility by road network. 	
22	<p>“Neither is there a situation of absolute necessity nor is there a condition of absolute freedom”.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is nondeterminism/stop and go philosophy. • Given by Griffith Taylor. • Human being can capture nature by obeying it. • Possibilities can be created within the limits. • There is no free run without accidents. • The free run attempted by the developing countries resulted in global warming, climate change etc. <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>Three new schools of thought of human geography in the 1970s.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Welfare school of thought – human geography concerns with different aspects of social well-being as housing, Health and education. • Radical school of thought – employed Marxian theory to explain basic cause of poverty, social inequality which were related to the development of Capitalism. • Behavioral school of thought – emphasized on lived experience and perceptions of space by social categories as ethnicity, race and religion. 	3
23	<p><u>Land degradation</u> is either as a temporary or a permanent decline in productive capacity of the land.</p> <p><u>The success of Watershed Management programme in Jhabua district:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • About 20% of the total area has treated by the watershed programmes. • Degradation of land is controlled. • Helped to <u>improve soil quality</u>. • <u>Planted fodder grass</u> on the pasture land. • Adopted <u>social fencing</u> for at least two years ensuring controlled grazing. • <u>No open grazing</u> but stall feeding of cattle. <p><u>tain pastures</u> for their cattle in future.</p>	3
24	<p>The principal modes of world transportation, as already mentioned are land, water, air and pipelines. These are used for inter-regional and intra-regional transport, and each one (except pipelines) carries both passengers and freight. The significance of a mode depends on the type of goods and services to be transported, costs of transport and the mode available. International movement of goods is handled by ocean freighters.</p>	5

	<p>Road transport is cheaper and faster over short distances and for door-to-door services. Railways are most suited for large volumes of bulky materials over long distances within a country. High-value, light and perishable goods are best moved by airways. In a well-managed transport system, these various modes complement each other.</p>	
25	<p>Commercial grain cultivation is practised in the interior parts of semi-arid lands of the midlatitudes. Wheat is the principal crop, though other crops like corn, barley, oats and rye are also grown. The size of the farm is very large, therefore entire operations of cultivation from ploughing to harvesting are mechanised. There is low yield per acre but high yield per person.</p> <p>This type of agriculture is best developed in Eurasian steppes, the Canadian and American Prairies, the Pampas of Argentina, the Velds of South Africa, the Australian Downs and the Canterbury Plains of New Zealand.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>Transhumance in search of pastures is undertaken either over vast horizontal distances or vertically from one elevation to another in the mountainous regions. The process of migration from plain areas to pastures on mountains during summers and again from mountain pastures to plain areas during winters is known as transhumance. In mountain regions, such as Himalayas, Gujjars, Bakarwals, Gaddis and Bhotiyas migrate from plains to the mountains in summers and to the plains from the high-altitude pastures in winters. Similarly, in the tundra regions, the nomadic herders move from south to north in summers and from north to south in winters.</p> <p>Transhumance is associated with three important regions. The core region extends from the Atlantic shores of North Africa eastwards across the Arabian Peninsula into Mongolia and Central China. The second region extends over the tundra region of Eurasia. In the southern hemisphere there are small areas in South-west Africa and on the island of Madagascar.</p> <p>The number of pastoral nomads has been decreasing and the areas operated by them shrinking. This is due to (a) imposition of political boundaries; (b) new settlement plans by different countries.</p>	5
26	<p>The concept of HUMAN DEVELOPMENT was introduced by Dr Mahbub-ul-Haq and he described human development as development that enlarges people's choices and improves their lives.</p> <p>The basic goal of development is to create conditions where people can live meaningful lives.</p> <p>APPROACHES OF HUMAN DEVELOPMENT</p> <p>a. The income approach- This is one of the oldest approaches to human development. The level of income reflects the level of freedom an individual enjoys. Higher the level of income, the higher is the level of human development.</p> <p>b. The welfare approach- human beings as targets of all development activities. The approach argues for higher government expenditure on education, health, social secondary and amenities.</p>	5

	<p>c. Minimum needs approach- This approach was initially proposed by the International Labour Organisation (ILO). Six basic needs i.e.: health, education, food, water supply, sanitation, and housing were identified</p> <p>d. Capabilities approach- This approach is associated with Prof. Amartya Sen. Building human capabilities in the areas of health, education and access to resources is the key to increasing human development.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>Countries can be classified into four groups on the basis of the human development scores earned by them -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Very High (above 0.808)- 59 countries • High (between 0.700 up to 0.807)- 53 countries • Medium (between 0.556 up to 0.699)-39 countries • Low (below 0.555)- 38 countries <p>Countries with high human development index are those which have a score of over 0.701. This indicates a lot of investment in the social sector and good governance. Many of the countries with a high human development score are located in Europe and represent the industrialised western world. Countries with high levels of human development invest more in the social sectors and are generally free from political turmoil and instability.</p> <p>Examples- Norway, Switzerland. Australia.</p> <p>Medium level of human development- Most of these are countries which have emerged in the period after the Second World War. Many of these countries have been rapidly improving their human development score by adopting more people-oriented policies and reducing social discrimination.</p> <p>Examples- India, Nepal, Pakistan.</p> <p>Low levels of human development- It indicates a large proportion of these are small countries which have been going through political turmoil and social instability in the form of civil war, famine or a high incidence of diseases. Countries with low levels of human development tend to spend more on defence rather than social sectors.</p> <p>Examples- Niger, Nigeria, Sudan.</p>	
27	<p>Outsourcing is giving work to an outside agency to reduce costs. When outsourcing involves <u>transferring work to overseas locations</u>, it is off – shoring.</p> <p>India is chosen as preferred destination for outsourcing because India has-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IT skilled staff. • Good English language communication skills. • Lower wages employee. • Skilled labour at a cheaper rate. 	5
28	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In its HDR Report 1995, UNDP recognised Gender discrimination as a serious issue. • It says that gender discrimination is a crime against humanity. • The exclusion of half of population becomes a serious challenge to any developing or civilized society. • If the mother is not given proper nourishment, then the life expects 	5

	<p>any declines and so ultimately it would to a scarcity of working population incoming time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The government of India has duly acknowledged the adverse effect of these discrimination and launched a nationwide campaign called – Beti Bachao – Beti Padhao. <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The occupational composition of India’s population shows a large proportion of primary sector workers compared to secondary and tertiary sectors. In India about 58.2 per cent - cultivators and agricultural labourers, 4.2% of workers - household industries 37.6 % are other workers - non-household industries, trade, commerce, construction and repair and other services. In other sectors workers are limited due to low rate of infrastructural development. <p>Workers are declining in agriculture over the last few decades (from 66.85% in 1991 to 58% in 2001) due to gradual shifting of economy from primary to service sector, leading to rise in share of tertiary sector.</p>	
29	<p>A) An area of subsistence gathering in South America – Amazon Basin. B) Area of Extensive Commercial Grain Farming – Prairies. C) A shipping canal between north America and south America – Panama Canal. D) A Major Seaport – Perth. E) an international Seaport - Karachi F) A Major Airport- Aden G) A Major Airport – Johannesburg.</p>	5
30	<p>A) A leading producing state of Jute. – West Bengal. B) An iron ore mine in Odisha – Mayurbhanj/Sundergarh/Kendujhar. C) A coalmine in Tamil Nadu – Neyveli. D) An oil refinery in Gujarat - Jamnagar E) International airport in North-East – Guwahati. F) State with lowest population density [2011] – Arunachal Pradesh. G) A major seaport in Gujarat – Kandla.</p>	5

SAMPLE PAPER (3)-2024-2025
CLASS - XII
SUBJECT – GEOGRAPHY (THEORY)

Time: -3.00Hrs

Max. Marks: - 70

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS-

This question paper contains 30 questions. All questions are compulsory.

This question paper is divided into 5 sections A, B, C, D and E

Section A - Question number 1 to 17 are Multiple Choice type questions carrying 1 mark each.

Section B - Question number 18 and 19 are Source based questions carrying 3 mark each.

Section C - Question number 20 to 23 are Short Answer type questions carrying 3 mark each.

Answer to these questions shall be written in 80 to 100 words

Section D - Question number 24 to 28 are Long Answer type questions carrying 5 mark each.

Answer to these questions shall be written in 120 to 150 words.

Section E - Question number 29 and 30 are Map based questions

SECTION A

1. Which mode carries high-value, light and perishable goods?

- A. Railways B. Roads C. Airways D. Waterways

कौन सा माध्यम उच्च मूल्य वाले हल्के, जल्दी खराब होने वाले सामान को परिवहन करता है?

- A. रेलवे B. सड़क C. वायु मार्ग D. जलमार्ग

2. Which of the following is a Port of Call?

- A. Aden B. Karachi C. Goa D. Chennai

निम्न में से पोर्ट ऑफ कॉल कौनसा है?

- A. अदन B. कराची C. गोवा D. चेन्नई

3. Change in size of population in a particular area between two points of time is known as

- A. Growth rate C. Negative growth of population
B. Birth rate D. Population growth

किसी दो समय अंतराल के बीच किसी स्थान की जनसंख्या के परिवर्तन को क्या कहते हैं?

- A. वृद्धि दर C. नकारात्मक वृद्धि
B. जन्मदर D. जनसंख्या वृद्धि

4. Migrants who move into a new place are called?

- A. Emigrants C. Immigrants
B. NRI D. None

किसी नए स्थान पर जाने वाले प्रवासी कहलाते हैं?

- A. अप्रवासी C. उत्प्रवासी
B. एन.आई.आर. D. कोई नहीं

5. What was the reason for the decline of import of food grains in India?

- A. Green revolution B. Decline in population

- C. Semi Clustered D. Hamlet

स्थानीय रूप से किन इकाइयों को पन्ना कहा जाता है?

- A. एकाकी C. अर्धगुच्छित
B. गुच्छित D. पुरवा

10. Which one of the following towns is a modern town?

- A. Varanasi C. Patna
B. Chandigarh D. Mathura

निम्नलिखित में से कौनसा शहर एक आधुनिक शहर है?

- A. वाराणसी C. पटना
B. चंडीगढ़ D. मथुरा

11. Which one out of the following states has major oil fields?

- A. Assam C. Rajasthan
B. Bihar D. Tamil Nadu

निम्नलिखित में से किस राज्य में प्रमुख तेल क्षेत्र हैं?

- A. असम C. राजस्थान
B. बिहार D. तमिलनाडु

12. The headquarters of WTO is located at?

- A. Geneva C. New York
B. Delhi D. Moscow

विश्व व्यापार संगठन का मुख्यालय कहाँ स्थित है ?

- A. जेनेवा C. न्यूयॉर्क
B. दिल्ली D. मास्को

13. In which one of the following environments does one not expect the presence of dispersed rural settlements?

- A. Alluvial plains of Ganga C. Lower valleys of Himalaya
B. Arid and semi-arid regions of Rajasthan D. Forests and hills in north-east

निम्नलिखित में से किस वातावरण में प्रक्षिप्त ग्रामीण बस्तियों की उपस्थिति की उम्मीद नहीं की जाती है?

- A. गंगा के जलोढ़ मैदान C. हिमालय की निचली घाटियाँ
B. राजस्थान के शुष्क और अर्ध-शुष्क क्षेत्र D. उत्तरपूर्व में वन और पहाड़ियाँ-

14. Which country has the highest density of population?

- A. China C. Singapore
B. India D. Indonesia

किस देश में जनसंख्या का घनत्व सबसे अधिक है?

- A. चीन B. भारत C. सिंगापूर D. इंडोनेशिया

Read the following case study and answer question no. 15-17

Need for irrigation is very high in India due to the spatial and temporal variation of rainfall. As winter and summer season are more or less dry in most parts of India. So, without irrigation agriculture cannot be practiced in these parts. Some crops like rice, sugarcane, jute and other are water intensive and require more water to grow. Irrigation helps to grow multiple crops, gives more agricultural productivity, and along with HYV seeds gives more yield at fast rate. For e.g. Punjab Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh which have more than 85% of net sown area under irrigation. Total net irrigated area in Punjab under wells and tube wells is 76.1% where as it is 51.3% in Haryana.

These states utilize a large share of their groundwater resources and thus, it is the major cause behind the depletion of these resources. Besides these in Rajasthan and Bihar, the concentration of fluoride in groundwater is also increasing due to over withdrawal of this resource. Whereas in West Bengal and Bihar, the concentration of arsenic has been increased because of the same reason.

15. Which crops need much water for irrigation?
A. Rice B. Sugarcane C. Jute D. All of the above
16. Which states utilise large share of their ground water?
A. Punjab B. Haryana C. Rajasthan D. All of these
17. Why has fluoride been increased in the ground water of Rajasthan and Maharashtra?
A. Over withdrawal of water resource C. Abundant quantity of water
B. Increase in level of Ground Water D. None of these

निम्नलिखित केस स्टडी को पढ़ें और प्रश्न संख्या के उत्तर दें। 17 से 15

वर्षा की स्थानिक और लौकिक भिन्नता के कारण भारत में सिंचाई की आवश्यकता बहुत अधिक है। चूंकि भारत के अधिकांश हिस्सों में सर्दियों और गर्मियों का मौसम कमोबेश शुष्क होता है। इसलिए, सिंचाई के बिना इन हिस्सों में कृषिकार्य नहीं किया जा सकता है। चावल, गन्ना, जूट जैसी और अन्य कुछ फसलें पानी की गहन होती हैं और उन्हें उगाने के लिए अधिक पानी की आवश्यकता होती है। सिंचाई कई फसलों को उगाने में मदद करती है, अधिक कृषि उत्पादकता देती है, एवं HYV बीजों के साथ उच्च दर से अधिक उपज देती है। उदाहरण के लिए पंजाब, हरियाणा और पश्चिमी उत्तर प्रदेश जहां सिंचाई के तहत शुद्ध बुवाई क्षेत्र का %85 से अधिक है। पंजाब में कुओं और नल कूपों से कुल शुद्ध सिंचित क्षेत्र %76.1 है, जबकि हरियाणा में यह %51.3 है। ये राज्य अपने भूजल संसाधनों का एक बड़ा हिस्सा उपयोग करते हैं और इस प्रकार, यह जल संसाधनों की कमी के पीछे प्रमुख कारण है। इनके अलावा राजस्थान और बिहार में भी जल संसाधन के अधिक निकासी के कारण भूजल में फ्लोराइड की सांद्रता बढ़ रही है, जबकि पश्चिम बंगाल और बिहार में आर्सेनिक की सांद्रता इसी वजह से बढ़ी है।

15. किन फसलों को सिंचाई के लिए अधिक पानी की आवश्यकता होती है?
A. चावल C. जूट D. उपरोक्त
B. गन्ना सभी

16. कौन से राज्य अपने भू जल के बड़े हिस्से का उपयोग करते हैं?
- A. पंजाब C. राजस्थान
B. हरियाणा D. उपरोक्त सभी
17. राजस्थान और महाराष्ट्र के भू जल में फ्लोराइड क्यों बढ़ गया है?
- A. जल संसाधनों की अत्यधिक निकासी
B. भू जल के स्तर में वृद्धि
C. प्रचुर मात्रा में पानी
D. इनमें से कोई नहीं

SECTION - B

Question 18 & 19 are source-based questions.

प्रश्न स्रोत आधारित प्रश्न हैं | 19 और 18

18. Read the given passage carefully and answer the questions that follows:

दिए गए गद्यांश को ध्यानपूर्वक पढ़िए और निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिए:

The ecological sustainability of Indira Gandhi Canal Project has been questioned by various scholars. Their point of view has also largely been validated by the course of development this region has taken during the last four decades, which has resulted in degradation of physical environment. It is a hard fact that attaining sustainable development in the command area requires major thrust upon the measures to achieve ecological sustainability. Hence, five of the seven measures proposed to promote sustainable development in the command area are meant to restore ecological balance.

(i) The first requirement is strict implementation of water management policy. The canal project envisages protective irrigation in Stage-I and extensive irrigation of crops and pasture development in Stage-II.

(ii) In general, the cropping pattern shall not include water intensive crops. It shall be adhered to and people shall be encouraged to grow plantation crops such as citrus fruits.

(iii) The CAD programmes such as lining of water courses, land development and levelling and *warabandi* system (equal distribution of canal water in the command area of outlet) shall be effectively implemented to reduce the conveyance loss of water.

(iv) The areas affected by water logging and soil salinity shall be reclaimed.

(v) The eco-development through afforestation, shelterbelt plantation and pasture development is necessary particularly in the fragile environment of Stage-II.

(vi) The social sustainability in the region can be achieved only if the land allottees having poor economic background are provided adequate financial and institutional support for cultivation of land.

(vii) The economic sustainability in the region cannot be attained only through development of agriculture and animal husbandry. The agricultural and allied activities have to develop along with other sectors of economy. This shall lead to diversification of economic base and establishment of functional linkages between basic villages, agro-service centers and market centers.

- A. What is the first and most important requirement of this project?
- B. Which program was started to reduce transportation losses of water?
- C. Which activities are helpful to achieve ecological development?

जैसा कि हमने देखा है कि इंदिरा गांधी नहर परियोजना ने क्षेत्र की पारिस्थितिक स्थिरता और भौतिक पर्यावरण को बुरी तरह प्रभावित किया है। इसलिए, कमान क्षेत्र में सतत विकास के लक्ष्य को प्राप्त करने के लिए ऐसे उपायों की आवश्यकता होती है जो पारिस्थितिक, सामाजिक

और आर्थिक स्थिरता को एक साथ प्राप्त कर सकें। इसलिए, इस संबंध में सात उपायों में से पांच प्रस्तावित किए गए हैं जैसेजल प्रबंधन नीति का कठोर कार्यान्वयन इस परियोजना की : पहली और सबसे महत्वपूर्ण आवश्यकता है। चरण और 1 चरण में क्रमशः नहर 2परियोजना के अनुसार फसलों और चरागाह विकास के लिए सुरक्षात्मक सिंचाई और व्यापक सिंचाई शामिल है । कुल मिला कर पानी की गहन फसलों से बचा जाएगा और फलों जैसी वृक्षारोपण फसलों को लोगों द्वारा प्रोत्साहित किया जाएगा। पानी के परिवहन हानि को कम करने के लिए, सीएडी कम)ांड एरिया डेवलपमेंटकार्यक्रमों यानी जल की लाइनिंग भूमि विकास और (समतलीकरण जैसे कुछ महत्वपूर्ण कार्यक्रमों पर विचार किया जाएगा। वारबंदी प्रणाली कमांड) ।(क्षेत्र में नहर के पानी का समान वितरण है जलभराव और मिट्टी की लवणता से प्रभावित क्षेत्रों को पुनरुद्धार किया जाना चाहिए। विशेष रूप से चरण II के नाजुक वातावरण में, वनीकरण, आश्रयबेल्ट, वृक्षारोपण और चरागाह विकास गतिविधियों के माध्यम से पारिस्थितिकीविकास - आवश्यक है, भूमि की खेती के लिए पर्याप्त वित्तीय औरसंस्थागत सहायता प्रदान करके, गरीब आर्थिक पृष्ठभूमि वाले आवंटियों को इस क्षेत्र में सामाजिक स्थिरता प्राप्त करने की दिशा में एक सकारात्मक कदम साबित किया जा सकता है। आर्थिक स्थिरता आर्थिक क्षेत्र के विस्तार के माध्यम से प्राप्त की जा सकती है जिसमें समग्र रूप से अन्य आर्थिक क्षेत्रों के साथ कृषि और संबद्ध गतिविधियां शामिल होनी चाहिए। इसलिए, हम आर्थिक आधार का विविधीकरण और बुनियादी,मूल आबादी गांवों, कृषिसेवा केंद्रों और बाजार केंद्रों के बीच कार्यात्मक - सम्पर्क स्थापित करना होगा।/लिंगेज

- इस परियोजना की पहली और सबसे महत्वपूर्ण आवश्यकता क्या है?
- पानी के परिवहन हानि को कम करने के लिए कौनसा कार्यक्रम शुरू किया गया था?
- पारिस्थितिकी विकास प्राप्त करने के लिए कौन सी गतिविधियाँ सहायक हैं?

19. Observe the given map and answer the following questions-

दिए गए मानचित्र का अवलोकन कीजिये और निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिये-



1. Name the Railway line shown in above map and name the country where it is situated?

मानचित्र में प्रदर्शित इस रेलवे लाइन का नाम बताइए और उस देश का नाम बताइए जहां यह स्थित है।

2. Name the eastern most terminal station marked in the map.

मानचित्र में चिह्नित सबसे पूर्वी टर्मिनल स्टेशन का नाम बताइए।

3. State two reasons why it is the most important route in the country?

दो कारण बताएं कि यह इस देश में सबसे महत्वपूर्ण मार्ग क्यों है?

19. For visually impaired students in lieu of Q.no. 19

प्रश्न 19 के बदले दृष्टि बाधित छात्रों के लिए।

- A. Name the trans Continental railways lies in Australia.

ऑस्ट्रेलिया के पार महाद्वीपीय रेलवे मार्ग का नाम बताइए।

- B. Name the eastern most terminal station of this railway.

ऑस्ट्रेलिया के रेल लाइन पर पूर्वी शहर का नाम बताइए।

- C. Give two reasons why it is the most important route in Australia?

दो कारण बताएं कि यह ऑस्ट्रेलिया में सबसे महत्वपूर्ण मार्ग क्यों है ?

SECTION-C

Question numbers 20 to 23 are Short Answer type questions.

20. In rural India, land resource is considered for economic value as well as social status. Discuss.

ग्रामीण भारत में, भूमि संसाधन को आर्थिक मूल्य के साथसाथ सामाजिक सम्मान का- सूचक माना जाता है। कथन की व्याख्या कीजिए।

OR

Give a detailed account of agricultural development strategy in India.

भारत में कृषि विकास रणनीति का विस्तृत विवरण दीजिए।

21. Discuss the major trends of modern industrial activities especially in the developed countries of the world.

विश्व के विकसित देशों में आधुनिक औद्योगिक गतिविधियों की प्रमुख प्रवृत्तियों पर चर्चा कीजिए।

22. Differentiate any two differences between determinism, possibilism and Neo-determinism.

निश्चयवाद, संभववाद और नवनिश्चयवाद के बीच कोई दो अंतर लिखिए।

OR

Describe the concept of naturalisation of human and humanisation of nature with suitable examples.

मानव के प्रकृतिकरण और प्रकृति के मानवीकरण की अवधारणा का उपयुक्त उदाहरणों के साथ वर्णन करें।

23. Which agency is responsible for development and maintenance of waterways in India? Briefly describe any two national inland waterways of India.

भारत में जल मार्गों के विकास और रखरखाव के लिए कौनसी एजेंसी जिम्मेदार है? भारत के किन्हीं दो अंतर्देशीय राष्ट्रीय जलमार्गों का संक्षेप में वर्णन कीजिए।

SECTION D

Question numbers 24 to 28 are Long Answer Type questions.

24. Describe the important characteristic features of plantation farming with examples of different plantation crops from Africa and Asia.

अफ्रीका और एशिया की विभिन्न वृक्षारोपण फसलों के उदाहरणों के साथ वृक्षारोपण कृषि की महत्वपूर्ण विशेषताओं का वर्णन कीजिए।

25. Oceans are ten times noisier today than 40 years ago. Discuss noise pollutions and their impacts on human being.

साल पहले की तुलना में आज महासागर दस गुना अधिक शोर कर रहे हैं। ध्वनि प्रदूषण और मानव 40 पर उनके प्रभावों की व्याख्या कीजिए।

26. What are four approaches to assess human development? Explain.

मानव विकास का आकलन करने के लिए कौन कौन से चार उपागम हैं? वर्णन कीजिए।

OR

Why Human Poverty Index is more reliable in comparison of Human Development Index? Discuss.

मानव विकास सूचकांक की तुलना में मानव गरीबी सूचकांक अधिक विश्वसनीय क्यों है?

व्याख्या कीजिए।

27. Distinguish between quaternary and quinary activities. What is role of BPOs and KPOs in outsourcing of human resources?

चतुर्थ और पंचम क्रिया कलापों में अंतर लिखिए। मानव संसाधनों की आउटसोर्सिंग में बीपीओ और केपीओ की भूमिका क्या है?

28. What is meant by the density of population? Explain the physical and economic factors with examples which affect population distribution in India.

जनसंख्या के घनत्व से क्या तात्पर्य है? भारत में जनसंख्या वितरण को प्रभावित करने वाले भौतिक और आर्थिक कारकों को उदाहरणों के साथ समझाइए।

OR

Discuss about the religious and linguistic composition of Population of India.

भारत की जनसंख्या की धार्मिक एवम् भाषाई संरचना के बारे में चर्चा कीजिए।

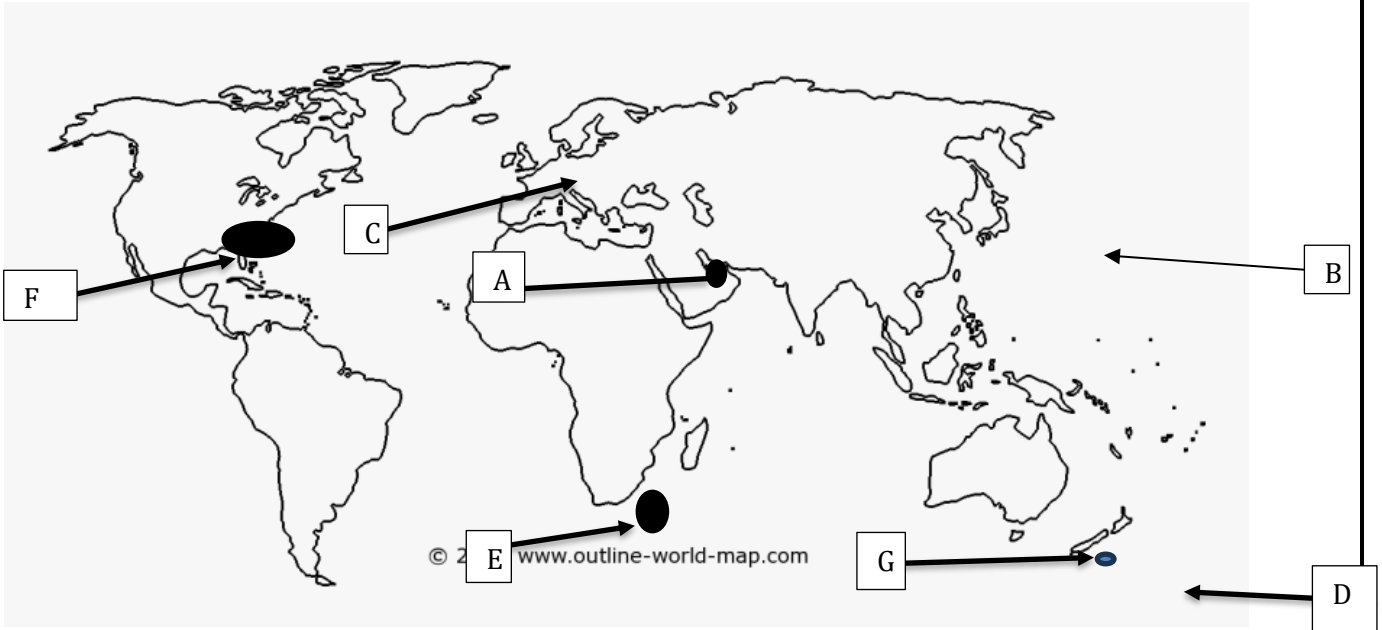
SECTION - E

Question number 29 & 30 are map based questions having 5 sub parts each.

प्रश्नसंख्या उपभागहैं। 5 मानचित्र आधारित प्रश्न हैं जिनमें से प्रत्येक में 30 और 29

29. On the given political map of the world the following seven features are shown. Identify any five of these features and write their correct names on the lines marked near each feature.

विश्व के दिए गए राजनीतिक मानचित्र पर निम्नलिखित सात विशेषताएँ दर्शाई गई हैं। इनमें से किसी भी पांच विशेषताओं की पहचान करें और प्रत्येक चिह्नित लाइनों पर उनके सही नाम लिखें।



- | | | |
|----|--|--|
| A. | Shipping Canal | एक शिपिंग नहर |
| B. | An international airport | एक अंतरराष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डा |
| C. | An international sea port | एक अंतर राष्ट्रीय समुद्री बंदरगाह |
| D. | An area of extensive commercial grain farming. | एक व्यापक वाणिज्यिक अनाज कृषि क्षेत्र। |
| E. | A nomadic herding area | एक खाना बदोश चरवाहा क्षेत्र |
| F. | An area of mixed farming | मिश्रित कृषि वाला क्षेत्र |
| G. | A major sea port. | एक प्रमुख समुद्री बंदरगाह |

For visually impaired students in lieu of q. no 29(Attempt any five)

प्रश्न 29 के बदले दृष्टिबाधित छात्रों के लिए (किसी भी पांच का प्रयास करें)

- Name the shipping canal between Red sea and Mediterranean Sea.
लाल सागर और भूमध्यसागर के बीच शिपिंग नहर का नाम ।
- Name the busiest International airport of Japan
जापान के सबसे व्यस्त अंतरराष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डे का नाम बताइए
- Name the international trading port of Germany

जर्मनी के अंतर्राष्ट्रीय व्यापार बंदरगाह का नाम बताएं

D. Name the area of extensive commercial grain farming in New Zealand.

न्यूज़ीलैंड में व्यापक वाणिज्यिक अनाज की खेती के क्षेत्र का नाम बताइए।

E. Write the name of the nomadic herding area of south Africa

दक्षिण अफ्रीका के खाना बंदोश चरवाहे क्षेत्र का नाम लिखिए

F. Name the area of mixed farming

मिश्रित कृषि वाला क्षेत्र

G. Name the important sea port located on the western coast of Australia.

ऑस्ट्रेलिया के पश्चिमी तट पर स्थित महत्वपूर्ण समुद्री बंदरगाह का नाम बताइए।

30. On the given political map of India locate and label any five of the following with appropriate symbols.

भारत के दिए गए राजनीतिक मानचित्र पर निम्नलिखित में से किन्हीं पांच को उपयुक्त चिन्हों के साथ ढूंढें और लेबल करें।

A. Northern most sea port on the western coast of India.

भारत के पश्चिमी तट पर सबसे उत्तरी समुद्री बंदरगाह।

B. copper mine in Jharkhand

झारखंड में तांबे की खदान

C. An oil refinery in Uttar Pradesh

उत्तरप्रदेश में एक तेल रिफाइनरी

D. State with highest population density

सबसे अधिक जनसंख्या घनत्व वाला राज्य

E. Largest Jute producing state

सबसे बड़ा जूट उत्पादक राज्य

F. An international airport of Gujarat

गुजरात का एक अंतरराष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डा

G. An iron mines of Maharashtra.

महाराष्ट्र राज्य की एक लौह अयस्क की खान

For visually impaired students in lieu of Q.no. 30 (Attempt any 5)

प्रश्न 30 के बदले दृष्टिबाधित छात्रों के लिए (किसी भी पांच का प्रयास करें)

A. Northern most sea port on the western coast of India.

भारतकेपश्चिमीतटपरसबसेउत्तरीसमुद्रीबंदरगाह।

B. Name A copper mine in Jharkhand

झारखंड में तांबे की खदान

C. Write An oil refinery in Uttar Pradesh

उत्तर प्रदेश में एक तेल रिफाइनरी

D. Name State with highest population density

सबसे अधिक जनसंख्या घनत्व वाला राज्य

E. Write Largest Jute producing state

सबसे बड़ा जूट उत्पादक राज्य

F. Write an international airport of Gujarat

गुजरात का एक अंतर राष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डा

G. An iron mines of Maharashtra.

महाराष्ट्र राज्य की एक लौह अयस्क की खान |

SAMPLE PAPER (3)-2024-2025
CLASS - XII
SUBJECT – GEOGRAPHY (THEORY)

Time: -3.00Hrs

Max. Marks: - 70

ANSWER KEY

	SAMPLE PAPER (3)-2024-2025 CLASS - XII SUBJECT – GEOGRAPHY (THEORY)	
	Time: -3.00Hrs	Max. Marks: - 70
	ANSWER KEY	
1	(C) Airways	1
2	(A) Aden	1
3	(D) Population Growth	1
4	(A) Emigrants	1
5	(A) Green revolution	1
6	(C) Paradwip	1
7	(C) Both statements are correct and statement II is correctly explaining statement I	1
8	(A) Grand Trunk Road	1
9	(D) Hamleted	1
10	(B) Chandigarh	1
11	(A) Assam	1
12	(A) Genewa	1
13	(A) Alluvial plains of Ganga	1
14	(C) Singapore	1
15	(D) All the above	1
16	(D) All of these	1
17	(A) Over withdrawal of water resource	1
18	(i) Rigorous implementation of water management program. (ii) CAD. Command area development program. (iii) Afforestation, shelterbelt, plantation and pasture development activities.	3
19	. (i) Trans Australian railways in Australia. (ii) Sydney (iii) • To supply industrial and agricultural products to west and minerals to east.	3

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strategic importance 	
20	<p>(i) Agriculture is a purely land based activity. Lack of access to land is directly correlated with incidence of poverty in rural areas.</p> <p>(ii) Quality of land has a direct bearing on the productivity of agriculture, which is not true for other activities.</p> <p>(iii) In rural areas, land ownership has a social value and serves as a security for credit, natural hazards or life contingencies, and also adds to the social status .</p> <p>(Any other relevant points)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>The following points highlight the top ten features of new agricultural strategy of India. They are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Consolidation of land holdings 2. Improved Variety of Seeds 3. Greater Intensity of Cropping 4. Extension of Irrigation 5. Modern Farm Machinery 6. Role of Public Institutions 7. Package of Inputs 8. Guaranteed Minimum Prices 9. Intensive agricultural area program 10. Intensive agricultural district program <p>(Describe Any other relevant points)</p>	3
21	<p>(1) Modern industrial activities are the most complex and capital-intensive industries in which large-scale industrial production is carried out by the most sophisticated methods.</p> <p>(2) Such industrial activities are mostly carried out in the developed countries of the regions of North America, Europe, and Asia.</p> <p>(3) Some examples of modern industries are the heavy machinery industry, electrical and electronics industry, automobile industry, defence machinery industry, and space industry. These industries are equipped with skilled and specialised workers and based on research and development using CAD computer aided design.</p>	3
22	<p>Determinism: When nature dominates man, it is called determinism. Determinism asserts that development of human history, culture, society, lifestyle, etc., are shaped by their physical environment.</p> <p>Possibilism: When man dominates nature, it is called possibilism. Due to intelligence, man makes changes in the natural environment.</p> <p>Neo Determinism: The British geographer, Griffith Taylor, introduced the concept of neo-determinism .Neither does nature control us completely (as propounded by environmental determinism) nor does it give us complete freedom to modify the environment (as propounded by possibilism thought)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>Naturalization of human:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • During the early periods of human history, men and women were greatly influenced by their surrounding environment as they used a low level of technology. • Humans were dictated by nature and its forces. Thus, humans were naturalized 	3

	<p>because they were afraid of nature and worshipped it. This is known as the naturalization of humans.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This naturalization of humans is termed environmental determinism. Environmental determinism considers humans as passive agents as their decisions, attitudes, and way of life are affected by nature. For example, forest dwellers and tribal societies who live deep in the forest or in secluded mountainous regions <p>Humanisation of Nature:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Humanisation of Nature With the passage of time, humans began to understand their natural surroundings and the forces of nature. As humans began to form social groups and settled at a place, they developed new and efficient means of technology which helped them to use natural resources. Humans create possibilities with the resources obtained from nature. For example, they create orchards and entertainment resorts near adventurous places. This humanization of nature is termed possibilism 	
23	<p>Inland Waterways Authority of India is primarily responsible for development, maintenance and regulation of those waterways which have been declared as NWS under National Waterways Act.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Ganga - Bhagirathi - Hooghly river system between Haldia (Sagar) and Allahabad (1620 km) was declared as National Waterway-1 (NW-1) in 1986. The river Brahmaputra having a length of 891 Km between Sadiya to Dhubri was declared as National Waterway no. 2 (NW-2). <p>(Any two out of 5 national water ways.)</p>	3
24	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Plantation agriculture is primarily carried out for commercial purposes. In big fields, a significant volume of a single crop is grown. Plantations grow a variety of crops, including tea, coffee, sugarcane, cashew, rubber, bananas, and cotton. Plantation development is aided by a well-developed transportation and communication network connecting plantation processing enterprises and markets. Ownership of majority of plantations has passed in to the hands of the nationals of the countries concerned. 	5
25	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Global shipping has contributed a lot to increased undersea noise pollution. Findings revealed a tenfold increase in underwater ocean noise as compared with the 1960s. Vast increase in the global shipping trade, the number of ships plying the oceans and higher speed of vessels. <p>Noise pollution occurs when unwanted sounds enter the environment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The potential health effects of noise pollution include increased stress levels, sleep disturbance, or hearing damage. Some examples of noise pollution sources include : construction, sound of jets and planes. 	5
26	<p>Easy formula for remembering approaches: CBI W (See highlighted words)</p> <p>(a) The Income approach: - This is one of the oldest approaches which links the development to income.</p> <p>(b) The Welfare approach: - This approach gives emphasis on the welfare of the people by maximizing expenditure on education, health and amenities.</p> <p>(c) Basic need approach: - This approach was initially proposed by the International Labour Organisation (ILO). In this approach emphasis is on</p>	5

	<p>providing six basic needs i.e.: health, education, food, water supply, sanitation, and housing.</p> <p>(d) Capability approach: - This approach focus on building human capabilities like health and education This approach is associated with Prof. Amartya Sen.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>HUMAN POVERTY INDEX</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is non-income measure. • The probability of not surviving till the age of 40, the adult illiteracy rate, the number of people who do not have access to clean water, and the number of small children who are underweight are all taken into account to show the shortfall in human development in any region. • The human development index reflects what has been achieved in the key areas of human development. Yet it is not most reliable measure. This is because it does not say anything about the distribution. • The human poverty index is related to the human development. • Looking at both these measures of human development together gives an accurate picture of the human development situation in a country. 	
27	<p>(i) Quaternary activities refer to those activities where the task is to think, research and develop ideas. .</p> <p>(ii) Confined to research, training and education.</p> <p>(iii) Software developers, statisticians, hospital staff, teachers, financial planners tax consultants, people working in theatres, etc., comes under quaternary activities.</p> <p>(i) Quinary activities involve work related to administration</p> <p>(ii) Confined to the highest level decision taking and policy making.</p> <p>(iii) Senior business executives, government officials, scientists, judges, etc., comes under quinary activities</p> <p>KPO, as compared BPOs, represents the high-end value-added services wherein firms leverage expertise, skill, experience, and domain knowledge of the professionals handling such superior tasks. It also deals with extremely information-intensive activities and tasks that require judgment, knowledge, and expertise of knowledge-based service providers. Call center, on the contrary, deals with the improvisation of the process efficiency of a business. It is focused on a single process, efficiency, and size volume.</p>	5
28	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The density of population is a measure of human and land relationship. It is expressed as the number of persons per unit area. It helps in getting a better understanding of spatial distribution of population in relation to land. • The physical factors like climate, terrain and availability of water affects population distribution. For example, the north India plains, Deltas and coastal plains have a higher proportion of population than other regions of the country. • Economic factors like industrial, urbanisation and development of transport networks cause high concentration of population in urban regions of Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata, Bangalore, Poona etc. 	5

	<p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The preamble of Indian constitution states that India is a secular state. • The Indian subcontinent is the birthplace of four of the world's major religions; namely Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism, and Sikhism. • According to the 2011 census, 79.8% of the population of India practices Hinduism, 14.2% adheres to Islam, 2.3% adheres to Christianity, 1.7% adheres to Sikhism, 0.7% adheres to Buddhism and 0.4% adheres to Jainism. • The spatial distribution of religious communities in the country shows that there are certain states and districts having large numerical strength of one religion, while the same may be very negligibly represented in other states. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linguistic Composition India is a land of linguistic diversity. According to Grierson (Linguistic Survey of India, 1903-1928) there were 179 languages and as many as 544 dialects in India. But now, there are 22 scheduled languages and number of non-scheduled languages. • Linguistic Classification The speakers of major Indian languages belong to four language families, which have their sub-families and branches or groups. • Family Austic (Nishada-1.38%) Dravidian (Dravida-20%) Sino-Tibetan (Kirata-0.85%) Indo-European (Aryan-73%) 	
29	<p>A. A shipping Canal – SWEZ CANAL B. An international airport - Tokyo C. An international sea port - London D. An area of extensive commercial grain farming. - Canterbury E. A nomadic herding area- South Africa F. A mixed farming area- USA G. A major sea port – Malbourne (Note- For blind students answers as above.)</p>	5
30	<p>A. Northern most sea port on the western coast of India - Kandla B. A copper mine in Jharkhand- Hazaribagh C. An oil refinery in Uttar Pradesh- Mathura D. State with highest population density- Bihar E. Largest Jute producing state-West Bengal F. An international airport of Gujarat- Ahmedabad G. Ratnagiri (Note- For blind students answers as above.)</p>	5

SAMPLE PAPER (4)-2024-2025
CLASS - XII
SUBJECT – GEOGRAPHY (THEORY)

Time: -3.00Hrs

Max. Marks: - 70

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS-

This question paper contains 30 questions. All questions are compulsory.

This question paper is divided into 5 sections A, B, C, D and E

Section A - Question number 1 to 17 are Multiple Choice type questions carrying 1 mark each.

Section B - Question number 18 and 19 are Source based questions carrying 3 mark each.

Section C - Question number 20 to 23 are Short Answer type questions carrying 3 mark each.

Answer to these questions shall be written in 80 to 100 words

Section D - Question number 24 to 28 are Long Answer type questions carrying 5 mark each.

Answer to these questions shall be written in 120 to 150 words.

Section E - Question number 29 and 30 are Map based questions

SECTION – A

1. Which one of the following best describe development?

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| A. An increase in size | C. A constant in size |
| B. A positive change in quality | D. A simple change in the quantity |

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा विकास का सबसे सटीक वर्णन करता है?

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| A. आकार में वृद्धि | C. आकार में एक स्थिरांक |
| B. गुणवत्ता में सकारात्मक परिवर्तन | D. मात्रा में एक सामान्य परिवर्तन |

2. Patterns of population distribution and density of population help us to understand-

- A. Regional imbalances of an area

- B. Demographic characteristics of any area
- C. Uneven topography of an area
- D. Developmental level of an area

जनसंख्या वितरण का प्रारूप और जनसंख्या घनत्व से हमें समझने में मदद मिलती है -

- A. किसी क्षेत्र का क्षेत्रीय असंतुलन
- B. किसी भी क्षेत्र की जनसांख्यिकीय विशेषताएँ
- C. किसी क्षेत्र की असमान स्थलाकृति
- D. किसी क्षेत्र का विकासात्मक स्तर

3. In which of the following year the General Agreement on Trade and Tariff was transformed in WTO?

- A. June 1995
- B. January 1995
- C. January 1996
- D. December 1995

निम्नलिखित में से कब जनरल एग्रीमेंट ऑन ट्रेड एंड टैरिफ को डब्ल्यूटीओ में बदल दिया गया था?

- A. जून 1995
- B. जनवरी 1995
- C. जनवरी 1996
- D. दिसंबर 1995

4. Arabica, Robusta and Liberica are the varieties of which of the following crops?

- A. Coffee
- B. Tea
- C. Sugarcane
- D. Cotton.

अरेबिका, रोबस्टा और लाइबेरिका निम्नलिखित में से किस फसल की किस्में हैं?

- A. कॉफी
- B. चाय
- C. गन्ना
- D. कपास

5. Which of the following is an important aspect of Human Development?

- A. Quality of life people enjoy in a country
- B. Availability of opportunities
- C. They enjoy Freedoms
- D. All the above

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा मानव विकास का एक महत्वपूर्ण पहलू है?

- A. किसी देश में लोग जिस गुणवत्तापूर्ण जीवन का आनंद लेते हैं
- B. अवसरों की उपलब्धता
- C. वे स्वतंत्रता का आनंद लेते हैं
- D. उपरोक्त सभी

6. Which of the following feature is not related to First stage of demographic Transition?

- A. Improvements in sanitation and health conditions.
- B. Life expectancy is low.
- C. People are mostly illiterate and have low level of technology.
- D. People are engaged in agriculture where large families are an asset.

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सी विशेषता जनसांख्यिकीय संक्रमण के प्रथम चरण से संबंधित नहीं

है?

- A. स्वच्छता और स्वास्थ्य स्थितियों में सुधार।
- B. निम्न जीवन प्रत्याशा
- C. अधिकांश जनसंख्या अशिक्षित एवम् उनका निम्न तकनीक स्तर
- D. अधिकांश जनसंख्या कृषि में संलग्न जहां बड़े परिवार एक संपत्ति हैं।

7. Consider and evaluate the following statements and choose the correct answer with the help of given options.

- I. Densely populated countries have large volume of internal trade but little external trade.
- II. Most of the agricultural and industrial production of these countries consumed in the local Market due to large size of population.

Options: -

- A. Only statement II is correct
- B. Both the statements I and II are correct but statement II does not explain statement I correctly
- C. Both the statements are true and statement II correctly explains statement I
- D. Both the statements are incorrect.

दिए गए विकल्पों की सहायता से निम्नलिखित कथनों पर विचार करें और सही उत्तर चुनें -

- I. घनी आबादी वाले देशों में बड़ी मात्रा में आंतरिक व्यापार होता है लेकिन बाहरी व्यापार बहुत कम होता है
- II. जनसंख्या के बड़े आकार के कारण इन देशों के अधिकांश कृषि एवं औद्योगिक उत्पादन की खपत स्थानीय बाज़ार में ही हो जाती है

विकल्प :

- A. केवल कथन II सही है
- B. कथन I और II दोनों सही हैं लेकिन कथन II कथन I की सही व्याख्या नहीं करता है
- C. दोनों कथन सत्य हैं और कथन II कथन I की सही व्याख्या करता है
- D. दोनों कथन गलत हैं

8. Jobs that involve high degrees and level of innovations are known as:

- A. Secondary activities
- B. Quaternary activities
- C. Quinary activities
- D. Primary activities

ऐसे व्यवसाय जिसमें उच्च डिग्री और नवाचार के स्तर शामिल होते हैं, कहलाते हैं ?

- A. द्वितीयक व्यवसाय
- B. तृतीयक व्यवसाय
- C. चतुर्थक व्यवसाय
- D. प्राथमिक व्यवसाय

9. The land that is left uncultivated for more than five years is called as.

- A. Fallow other than current fallow
- B. Current fallow
- C. Culturable wasteland
- D. None of the above

वह भूमि जिसमें पाँच वर्ष से अधिक समय के लिए कृषि कार्य नहीं किया गया है कहलाती है -

- A. वर्तमान परती के अलावा अन्य परती
- B. वर्तमान परती

C. कृषि योग्य बंजर भूमि

D. उपरोक्त में से कोई नहीं

10. Make the correct pairs from the following and choose the correct option from the given codes.

MODE OF TRANSPORT SIGNIFICANCE

I Air Transport	1. International movement of goods is handled.
II Rail Transport	2. Cheaper and faster over short distances and for door-to- door services
III Ocean route	3. Most suitable for large volumes of bulky material over long distances within a country
IV Road Transport	4. High value, light and perishable goods are best Moved.

निम्नलिखित में से सही जोड़े बनाइए और दिए गए विकल्पों में से सही विकल्प चुनिए-
परिवहन का महत्व

I वायु परिवहन	1. वस्तुओं का अंतर्राष्ट्रीय व्यापार होता है
II रेल परिवहन	2. कम दूरी के लिए सस्ता और तेज तथा द्वार से द्वार तक सेवा प्रदान करता है।
III समुन्द्री मार्ग	3. अधिक मात्रा की सामग्री तथा देश के अंदर ही लंबी दूरी के लिए उपयुक्त
IV सड़क परिवहन	4. उच्च मूल्य, हल्के और खराब होने वाले सामानों के परिवहन हेतु सबसे उपयुक्त।

CODES: -

- | | | | | |
|----|---|----|-----|----|
| | I | II | III | IV |
| A. | 3 | 4 | 2 | 1 |
| B. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| C. | 4 | 3 | 1 | 2 |
| D. | 3 | 2 | 1 | 4 |

11. Which of the following is an example of ferrous minerals?

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| A. Copper | C. Bauxite |
| B. Manganese | D. Gold |

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा लौह खनिज का उदाहरण है?

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| A. तांबा | C. बॉक्साइट |
| B. मैंगनीज | D. सोना |

12. Which one the following types describe water as a resource?

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| A. Abiotic resource | C. Non-renewable resource |
| B. Biotic resource | D. Cyclic resource |

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा प्रकार जल को एक संसाधन के रूप में वर्णित करता है?

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------|
| A. अजैविक संसाधन | C. अनवीकरणीय संसाधन |
| B. जैविक संसाधन | D. चक्रीय संसाधन |

13. Which of the following is an apex body to improve the quality of the roads designated as National Highways?
- A. National Highway Authority of India C. Public Works Department
B. Central Public Works Department D. Border Road Organisation.
- निम्नलिखित में से कौन राष्ट्रीय राजमार्ग के रूप में नामित सड़कों की गुणवत्ता में सुधार करने के लिए एक शीर्ष निकाय है?
- A. भारतीय राष्ट्रीय राजमार्ग प्राधिकरण C. लोक निर्माण विभाग
B. केंद्रीय लोक निर्माण विभाग D. सीमा सड़क संगठन।
14. Which of the following strategies have been adopted to protect the drought prone areas of Punjab, Haryana and Northern Rajasthan?
- A. Expansion of irrigation
B. Rain water harvesting technique
C. Water shed development program
D. Arrangement of water tankers on rental basis.
- पंजाब हरियाणा और उत्तरी राजस्थान के सूखाग्रस्त क्षेत्रों की सुरक्षा के लिए निम्नलिखित में से कौन सी रणनीति अपनाई गई ?
- A. सिंचाई का विस्तार
B. वर्षा जल संचयन तकनीक
C. वाटर शेड विकास कार्यक्रम
D. किराये के आधार पर पानी के टैंकों की व्यवस्था।
15. The population growth or population change refers to the-----of inhabitants of a territory during a specific period of time.
- A. Decrease in number C. Increase in number
B. Change in number D. huge migration
- जनसंख्या वृद्धि या जनसंख्या परिवर्तन से तात्पर्य एक विशिष्ट अवधि के दौरान किसी क्षेत्र के निवासियों की ----- से है।
- A. संख्या में कमी C. संख्या में वृद्धि
B. संख्या में परिवर्तन D. बड़ी संख्या में प्रवास
16. Consider and evaluate the following statements and choose the correct answer from the given options.
- I. India's Population is larger than the total population of North America, South America and Australia put together.
II. Such a large population invariably puts pressure on its limited resources and is also responsible for many socio-economic problems in the country.
- Options: -
- A. Both the statements are correct
B. Both the statements I and II are correct and statement II explain statement I correctly
C. Both the statements I and II are correct but statement II does not explain statement I correctly

D. Both the statements are incorrect.

निम्नलिखित कथनों पर विचार करें और मूल्यांकन करें और दिए गए विकल्पों में से सही उत्तर चुनें।

I. भारत की जनसंख्या उत्तरी अमेरिका, दक्षिण अमेरिका और ऑस्ट्रेलिया की कुल जनसंख्या से अधिक है।

II. इतनी बड़ी आबादी अपने सीमित संसाधनों पर हमेशा दबाव डालती है और देश में कई सामाजिक-आर्थिक समस्याओं के लिए भी जिम्मेदार है।

विकल्प:-

A. दोनों कथन सही हैं

B. दोनों कथन सही हैं और कथन II कथन I के लिए सही व्याख्या करता है।

C. दोनों कथन सही हैं और कथन II कथन I के लिए सही व्याख्या नहीं करता है।

D. दोनों कथन गलत हैं।

17. Which one of the following is not an area of sparse population?

A. The Atacama C. South-east Asia

B. Equatorial region D. Polar region

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा एक क्षेत्र विस्तृत जनसंख्या वाला क्षेत्र नहीं है?

A. अटाकामा

B. भूमध्यरेखीय प्रदेश

C. दक्षिणी पूर्वी एशिया

D. ध्रुवीय प्रदेश

SECTION B

18. Read the given Passage carefully and answers the questions that follow:

Air transport is the fastest means of transportation, but it is very costly. Being fast, it is preferred by passengers for long-distance travel. Valuable cargo can be moved rapidly on a world-wide scale. It is often the only means to reach inaccessible areas. Air transport has brought about a connectivity revolution in the world. The frictions created by mountainous snow fields or inhospitable desert terrains have been overcome. The accessibility has increased. The airplane brings varied articles to the Eskimos in Northern Canada unhindered by the frozen ground. In the Himalayan region, the routes are often obstructed due to landslides, avalanches or heavy snow fall. At such times, air travel is the only alternative to reach a place. Airways also have great strategic importance. The air strikes by U.S. and British forces in Iraq bears testimony to this fact. The airways network is expanding very fast. The manufacturing of aircrafts and their operations require elaborate infrastructure like hangars, landing, fueling, and maintenance facilities for the aircrafts. The construction of airports is also very expensive and has developed more in highly industrialised countries where there is a large volume of traffic.

- Which is the known as faster mode of transportation?
- Which means is mostly used for transportation in inaccessible area?
- Which are the facilities requiring for the air transportation?

दिए गए गद्यांश को ध्यान से पढ़ें और निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें :

वायु परिवहन, परिवहन का तीव्रतम साधन है, लेकिन यह अत्यंत महंगा है। तीव्रगामी होने के कारण लंबी दूरी की यात्रा के लिए यात्री इसे पसंद करते हैं। मूल्यवान मालवाहक जहाज को तेजी के साथ पुरे विश्व में भेजा जा सकता है | यह प्रायः दुर्गम क्षेत्रों तक पहुँचने का एकमात्र साधन है। वायु परिवहन ने दुनिया में संपर्क क्रांति ला दी है। पर्वतों, हिमक्षेत्रों विषम मरुस्थलीय भूभागों पर विजय प्राप्त कर ली गई है | गम्यता में वृद्धि हुई है। हवाई जहाज उत्तरी कनाडा में एस्किमो लोगों के लिए जमी हुई जमीन के कारण बिना किसी बाधा के विभिन्न वस्तुएं लाता है। हिमालय क्षेत्र में अक्सर भूस्खलन, हिमस्खलन या भारी बर्फबारी के कारण मार्ग बाधित हो जाते हैं। ऐसे समय में किसी स्थान तक पहुंचने के लिए हवाई यात्रा ही एकमात्र विकल्प है। वायुमार्ग का सामरिक महत्व भी बहुत है। इराक में अमेरिकी और ब्रिटिश सेना के हवाई हमले इस तथ्य के साक्षी हैं | वायुमार्ग का तंत्र बहुत तेजी से फेल रहा है | विमानों के निर्माण और उनकी कार्य प्रणाली के लिए अत्यंत विकसित अवस्थापनात्मक सुविधाओं, जैसे विमानशाला, भूमि पर उतारने, ईंधन तथा रख रखाव की सुविधाओं की आवश्यकता होती है। हवाई अड्डों का निर्माण भी बहुत महंगा है और यह अत्यधिक औद्योगिकरण और अधिक संख्या में यातायात उपलब्ध है, विकसित हुआ है |

- परिवहन का तीव्रतम साधन किसे कहा जाता है?
- दुर्गम क्षेत्र में परिवहन हेतु सर्वाधिक किस साधन का प्रयोग किया जाता है?
- हवाई परिवहन के लिए किन सुविधाओं की आवश्यकता होती है?

19. Observe the given table and answer the following questions -

Table : Decadal Growth Rates in India, 1901-2011

Census Years	Total Population	Growth Rate*	
		Absolute Number	% of Growth
1901	238396327	-----	-----
1911	252093390	(+) 13697063	(+) 5.75
1921	251321213	(-) 772117	(-) 0.31
1931	278977238	(+) 27656025	(+) 11.60
1941	318660580	(+) 39683342	(+) 14.22
1951	361088090	(+) 42420485	(+) 13.31
1961	439234771	(+) 77682873	(+) 21.51
1971	548159652	(+) 108924881	(+) 24.80
1981	683329097	(+) 135169445	(+) 24.66
1991	846302688	(+) 162973591	(+) 23.85
2001	1028610328	(+) 182307640	(+) 21.54
2011**	1210193422	(+) 181583094	(+) 17.64

* Decadal growth rate: $g = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{P_1} \times 100$
 where P_1 = population of the base year
 P_2 = population of the present year
 ** Source : Census of India, 2011(Provisional)

- A. In which year India's population growth rate was lowest?
 भारत की जनसंख्या वृद्धि दर किस वर्ष सबसे कम थी?
- B. In which year the absolute number of Population was maximum?
 किस वर्ष जनसंख्या की निरपेक्ष संख्या सर्वाधिक रही?
- C. In which year India's population growth rate was highest?
 भारत की जनसंख्या वृद्धि दर किस वर्ष सर्वाधिक थी?

The following questions are for Visually Impaired Candidates only in lieu of question no. 19.

- A. In which year India's population growth rate was negative?
 भारत की जनसंख्या वृद्धि दर किस वर्ष नकारात्मक रही?
- B. In which year India's population growth rate was highest?
 किस वर्ष भारत की जनसंख्या वृद्धि दर सर्वाधिक रही?
- C. What is the population growth rate in year 2011.
 वर्ष 2011 में भारत की जनसंख्या वृद्धि दर कितनी रही?

SECTION C

20. Explain the statement "Human is a slave of nature"?
 "मनुष्य प्रकृति का एक दास" कथन की व्याख्या कीजिए।

OR

Write a short notes on Neo determinism?
 नव नियतिवाद पर एक संक्षिप्त टिपणी लिखें।

21. Explain the Indicators of Human development?
 मानव विकास के संकेतकों की व्याख्या करें।

22. What is the meaning of The Digital Divide?
अंकीय विभाजन से क्या तात्पर्य है?

OR

Write any three differences between the Retail trading and Wholesale trading?
फूटकर व्यापार और थोक व्यापार के बीच कोई तीन अंतर लिखिए।

23. Define the population density and write the name of its other types?
जनसंख्या घनत्व को परिभाषित करें एवम् इसके दूसरे प्रकारों के नाम लिखें ?

SECTION D

24. Mention any six characteristics of plantation agriculture?
रोपण कृषि की कोई छः विशेषताएँ बताइए ।

25. Formulate the guideline to promote Sustainability in the Indira Gandhi canal Command area?
इंदिरा गांधी नहर कमान क्षेत्र में सतत पोषणीयता को बढ़ावा देने के लिए सुझाव दीजिये ।

26. Suggest measures for reduction of land degradation (any five)?
भूमि क्षरण को काम करने के लिए उपाय सुझाइए(कोई पाँच) ?

OR

Why is conservation of water resources necessary? Explain any five reasons?
जल संसाधनों का संरक्षण क्यों आवश्यक है? कोई पाँच कारण बताएं।

27. Discuss "Why the manufacturing Industries are distributed unevenly".
चर्चा करें "विनिर्माण उद्योग असमान रूप से वितरित क्यों हैं"?

OR

Write the characteristics of modern large scale manufacturing.
आधुनिक वृहत उद्योगों की विशेषताओं को लिखिए ।

28. Explain any five steps taken by the government of India to Promote international Trade?
अंतर्राष्ट्रीय व्यापार को बढ़ावा देने के लिए भारत सरकार द्वारा उठाए गए किन्हीं पाँच कदमों की व्याख्या कीजिए ?

SECTION E

29. On the given political map of the world, seven geographical features have been marked as A, B, C, D, E, F And G. Answer any five questions out of the following:
- An area of Nomadic Herding.
 - An area of subsistence gathering in Africa.
 - Major area of extensive commercial grain agriculture.
 - A major sea port of North America
 - An International airport.

- F. An Important Shipping Canal.
G. An important airport of South America.

दिए गए विश्व के राजनितिक मानचित्र में निम्नांकित सात भौगोलिक लक्षणों को A,B,C,D,E,F और G से अंकित किया गया है | उनमें से किन्ही पांच की पहचान निम्नलिखित जानकारी की सहायता से कीजिये और उनके सही नाम उनके पास खिंची गई रेखाओं पर लिखिए :

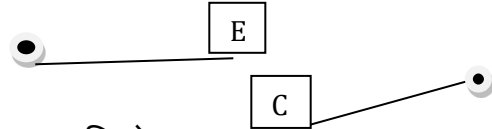
- A. चलवासी पशुचारण का क्षेत्र
B. अफ्रीका में भोजन संग्रह का क्षेत्र
C. विस्तृत वाणिज्य अनाज कृषि का क्षेत्र
D. उत्तरी अमेरिका का एक बंदरगाह
E. एक अंतर्राष्ट्रीय वायुपत्तन
F. एक महत्वपूर्ण नौ परिवहन नहर
G. दक्षिणी अमेरिका का एक अंतर्राष्ट्रीय वायुपत्तन

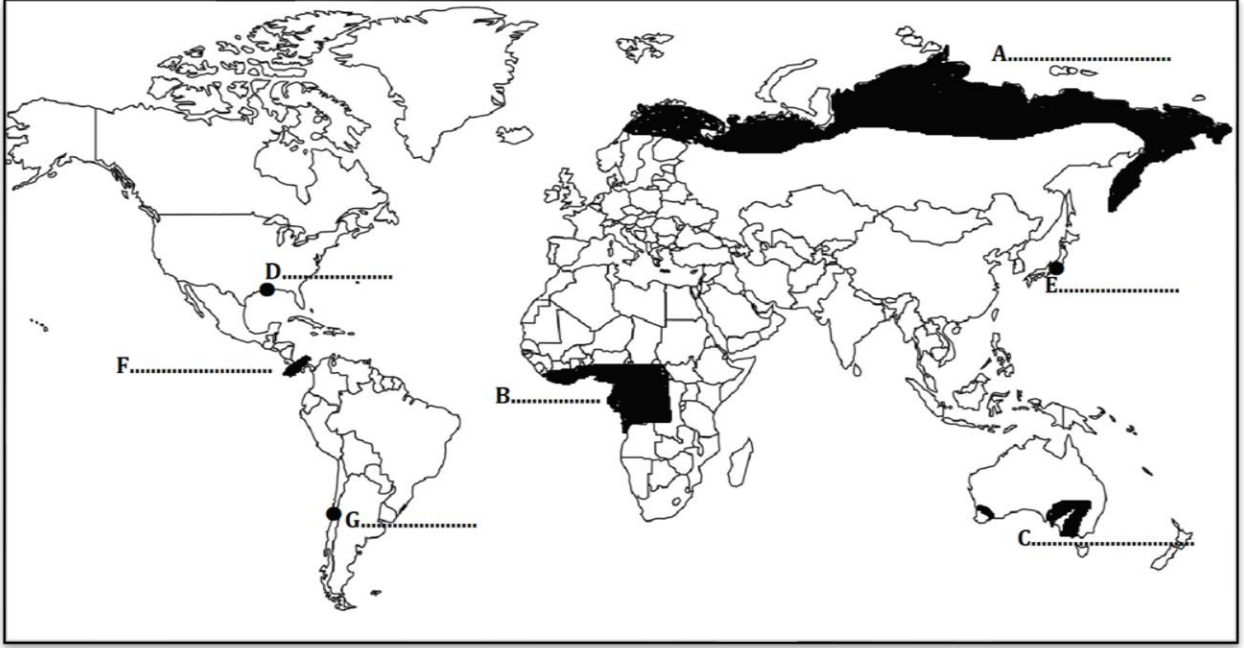
The following Questions are for visually Impaired Candidates only in lieu of question no. 29 (Attempt Any 5)

- A. Name the area of Nomadic Herding in Eurasia
B. Name the area of subsistence gathering in Africa.
C. Name the area of extensive commercial grain agriculture in Australia
D. Name a major seaport of North America
E. Name a major airport of Japan.
F. Name a shipping canal between North America and South America.
G. Name a major airport of South America.

निम्नलिखित प्रश्न केवल दृष्टिबाधित परीक्षार्थियों के लिए प्रश्न संख्या 29 के स्थान पर है | किन्ही पांच प्रश्नों के उत्तर लिखिए |

- A. यूरेशिया अवस्थित चलवासी पशुचारण का क्षेत्र
B. अफ्रीका में जीवन निर्वाह संग्रहण क्षेत्र
C. ऑस्ट्रेलिया अवस्थित विस्तृत वाणिज्य अन्न उत्पादन कृषि क्षेत्र
D. उत्तरी अमेरिका अवस्थित एक प्रमुख बंदरगाह
E. जापान अवस्थित एक वायुपत्तन
F. उत्तरी व दक्षिणी अमेरिका एक महत्वपूर्ण नौ परिवहन नहर
G. दक्षिण अफ्रीका का मुख्य वायुपत्तन





30. On the given political map of India locate and label any five of the following with appropriate symbols
- Northern most sea port on the western coast of India.
 - A copper mine in Rajasthan.
 - An oil refinery in Bihar.
 - State with lowest population density.
 - Largest Jute producing state.
 - An international airport of Maharashtra.
 - A lignite coal mine.

भारत के दिए गए राजनीतिक रेखा - मानचित्र में निम्नलिखित में से किन्हीं पांच भौगोलिक लक्षणों को उपयुक्त चिन्हों द्वारा अंकित कीजिये और उनका नाम लिखिए-

- भारत के पश्चिमी तट का सबसे उत्तरी बंदरगाह
- राजस्थान की एक तांबा खान
- बिहार का तेलशोधन कारखाना
- न्यूनतम जनसंख्या घनत्व वाला राज्य
- जूट का सर्वाधिक उत्पादन वाला राज्य
- महाराष्ट्र का एक अंतर्राष्ट्रीय वायु पत्तन
- लिग्नाइट की एक कोयला खदान

For visually impaired students in lieu of Q.no. 30 (Attempt any 5)

- Name the northern most sea port on the western coast of India.
- Name A copper mine in Rajasthan
- Name An oil refinery in Bihar
- Name State with lowest population density
- Name largest Jute producing state
- Name an international airport of Maharashtra
- Name a lignite coal mine

निम्नलिखित प्रश्न केवल दृष्टि बाधित परीक्षार्थियों के लिए प्रश्न संख्या 30 के स्थान पर है किन्हीं पांच |

| प्रश्नों के उत्तर लिखिए

- भारत के पश्चिमी तट का सुदूर उत्तरी बंदरगाह

- B. राजस्थान की एक तांबा खान
- C. बिहार अवस्थित तेल शोधन कारखाना
- D. न्यूनतम जनसंख्या घनत्व वाला राज्य
- E. जूट का सर्वाधिक उत्पादन वाला राज्य
- F. महाराष्ट्र का एक अंतर्राष्ट्रीय वायु पत्तन
- G. लिग्नाइट की एक कोयला खदान

<p style="text-align: center;">SAMPLE PAPER (4)-2024-2025 CLASS - XII SUBJECT – GEOGRAPHY (THEORY) Time: -3.00Hrs Max. Marks: - 70 ANSWER KEY</p>		
1	B. A positive change in quality	1
2	B. Demographic characteristics of any area	1
3	B. January 1995	1
4	A. Coffee	1
5	D. All the above	1
6	A. Improvements in sanitation and health conditions.	1
7	C. Both the statements are true and statement II correctly explains statement I	1
8	C. Quinary activities	1
9	C. Culturable waste land	1
10	C. 4 3 1 2	1
11	B. Manganese	1
12	D. Cyclic resource	1
13	A. National Highway Authority of India	1
14	A. Expansion of irrigation	1
15	B. Change in number	1
16	B. Both the statements I and II are correct and statement II explain statement I correctly	1
17	C. South-east Asia	1
18	18.1 Air Transportation 18.2 Air Transportation	3

	18.3 Hangars, landing, fuelling, and maintenance facilities for the aircrafts	
19	19.1 1921 19.2 2001 19.3 1971 The following questions are for Visually Impaired Candidates only in lieu of question no. 19. 19.1 - 1921 19.2 - 1971 19.3 - 17.64 %	3
20	Naturalization of Humans - Nature is Powerful, Humans are slave of Nature, E C Semple. Because the level of technology was very low and the stage of human social development was also primitive. This type of interaction between primitive human society and strong forces of nature was termed as Environmental Determinism . OR The concept shows that neither is there a situation of absolute necessity nor is there a condition of absolute freedom <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Humans can conquer nature by obeying it. • Give equal importance to both Human and Nature for sustainable development. • Possibilities can be created within the limits which do not damage the environment. • Reflects a middle path between two ideas of environmental determinism and possibilism. 	3
21	(1) Health: - life expectancy at birth indicates better health. (2) Education: - Two aspects are included-(a) Adult literacy rate (b) Gross Enrolment Ratio. (3) Access to Resources/Per Capita income: - It is measured in terms of purchasing power (in U.S. dollars).	3
22	The Opportunities emerging from the Information and Communication Technology based development is unevenly distributed across the globe. While developed countries in general have surged forward, the developing countries have lagged behind and this is known as the digital divide. Or Introduced by Griffith Taylor, Reflects the middle path between the ideas of Environmental determinism and possibilism Emphasis solving the problems without damaging the environment It believes in the concept of stop and go determinism.	3
23	Density of population, is expressed as number of persons per unit area. It helps in getting a better understanding of the spatial distribution of population in relation to land. Physiological density = total population / net cultivated area	3

	Agricultural density = total agricultural population / net cultivable area	
24	<p>Characteristics of Plantation agriculture</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Plantation agriculture was introduced by the Europeans in colonies situated in tropics. 2. This type of farming is practiced on large scale estates. 3. It requires large capital investment. 4. It is a scientific method of cultivation. 5. It is not possible without managerial and technical support. 6. This is a single crop specialisation. 7. It requires cheap labour and a good system of transportation. 	5
25	<p>Seven measures proposed to promote sustainable development in the command area are meant to restore ecological balance.</p> <p>(i) The first requirement is strict implementation of water management policy. The canal project envisages protective irrigation in Stage-I and extensive irrigation of crops and pasture development in Stage-II.</p> <p>(ii) In general, the cropping pattern shall not include water intensive crops. It shall be adhered to and people shall be encouraged to grow plantation crops such as citrus fruits.</p> <p>(iii) The CAD programmes such as lining of water courses, land development and levelling and warabandi system (equal distribution of canal water in the command area of outlet) shall be effectively implemented to reduce the conveyance loss of water.</p> <p>(iv) The areas affected by water logging and soil salinity shall be reclaimed.</p> <p>(v) The eco-development through afforestation, shelterbelt plantation and pasture development are necessary particularly in the fragile environment of Stage-II.</p> <p>(vi) The social sustainability in the region can be achieved only if the land allottees having poor economic background are provided adequate financial and institutional support for cultivation of land.</p> <p>(vii) The economic sustainability in the region cannot be attained only through development of agriculture and animal husbandry. The agricultural and allied activities have to develop along with other sectors of economy. This shall lead to diversification of economic base and establishment of functional linkages between basic villages, agro-service centres and market centres.</p>	5
26	<p>Land degradation Land degradation is generally understood is either as a temporary or a permanent decline in productive capacity of the land.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Farmers should be trained for proper use of chemicals and fertilizers. (ii) Soil erosion should be minimized by planting more and more trees. (iii) Avoid water-logging by providing proper way to remove stagnant water to other places. (iv) Methods should be adopted to remove siltation of salts. (v) Use of Alkaline metals should be discouraged in industry and daily life and search alternatives of them. (vi) Water Obtained from industries should be recycle before reuse in various purposes such as irrigation and gardening. (vii) Use of plastic should be restricted as it is not decomposed even after long time and induce degradation land. (viii) Waste vegetable and human waste should be converted into manure before pouring in to land. <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <p>It gives priority to Drinking, Irrigation, hydro-power, navigation, industrial other uses. Key features of policy:</p>	5

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Providing drinking water to people and animals is first priority and multi-purpose projects 2. Control on overuse of groundwater. 3. Quality of water be Monitored/Maintaining both surface and groundwater. 4. Awareness of water as limited resources be ensured. 5. Awareness about Water Conservation be promoted. 	
27	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Access to Raw Material: Industries that use heavy and weight-losing raw materials tend to be closer to raw material sources such as the steel, sugar and cement industries. ● Access to Labour Supply: Industries are generally more concentrated in areas of cheap and skilled labour where the cost of production is reduced. ● Access to Sources of Energy: Industries that use more power tend to be concentrated close to sources of energy supply, such as the aluminium industry. ● Access to Transportation and Communication Facilities: Quick and efficient transportation and communication facilities are needed to transport the raw materials to the factory and the finished goods to the market. Thus, quick transportation is also important in industrial location. ● Government Policy: Governments adopt 'regional policies' to promote 'balanced' economic development so it promotes setting up of industries in particular areas. ● Access to Agglomeration Economies / Links between Industries : Many industries benefit from nearness to a leader-industry and other industries. Savings are derived from the linkages which exist between different industries. <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Specialisation of Skills/Methods of Production - Production takes place at large scale. Each worker performing only one task repeatedly. ● Mechanisation - In mechanisation machines and gadgets are used for production of goods. Automation is the advanced stage of mechanisation. ● Technological Innovation - Technological innovation has become an essential feature of manufacturing industry. Technology aims at improving quality, controlling pollution and eliminating wastes. ● Organisational Structure and Stratification - Modern manufacturing is characterised by: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. a complex machine technology. b. extreme specialisation and division of labour for producing more goods with less effort, and low costs. c. vast capital. d. large organisations. e. executive bureaucracy. ● Uneven Geographic Distribution - Major concentrations of modern manufacturing have flourished in a few numbers of places. These cover less than 10 per cent of the world's land area. 	5

28	<p>Many changes have taken place to promote India's international trade. They are as follows :-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • India has expanded bilateral trade relations to the most of the developing countries of the world. • Western European countries and OPEC are still major trading partners of India. • India's trade was increased to 19.4% in 2001 with USA. • India has under gone considerable change in composition during last four decades. • Largest positive change was made in petroleum and petroleum products. • Import of food and allied products such as cereals, pulses, dairy products and vegetables were decline very rapidly. 	5
29	<p>A. Northern Eurasia B. Tropical Africa c. Downs D. New Orleans E. Tokyo F. Panama Canal G. Santiago</p>	5
30	<p>A. Kandla B. Khetri C. Barauni D. Arunachal Pradesh E. West Bengal F. Mumbai G. Neyveli.</p>	5

SAMPLE PAPER (5)-2024-2025
CLASS - XII
SUBJECT – GEOGRAPHY (THEORY)

Time: -3.00Hrs

Max. Marks: - 70

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS-

1. This question paper contains 30 questions. All questions are compulsory.
2. This question paper is divided into 5 sections A, B, C, D and E
3. Section A - Question number 1 to 17 are Multiple Choice type questions carrying 1 mark each.
4. Section B - Question number 18 and 19 are Source based questions carrying 3 mark each.
5. Section C - Question number 20 to 23 are Short Answer type questions carrying 3 mark each. Answer to these questions shall be written in 80 to 100 words
6. Section D - Question number 24 to 28 are Long Answer type questions carrying 5 mark each. Answer to these questions shall be written in 120 to 150 words.
7. Section E - Question number 29 and 30 are Map based questions

SECTION – A

1. There are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below-

Assertion: Assertion: The value of development is always positive.

Reason: Development cannot take place unless there is an addition.

Options:

- A. Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- B. Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
- C. Both (A) and (R) are incorrect.
- D. (A) is correct but (R) is incorrect.

दो कथन अभिकथन (A) और कारण (R) के रूप में चिह्नित हैं। नीचे दिए गए कोड के अनुसार अपना उत्तर चिह्नित करें-

अभिकथन: विकास का मूल्य हमेशा सकारात्मक होता है।

कारण वृद्धि / जब तक जोड़ न हो तब तक विकास नहीं हो सकता।

विकल्प:

- A. कथन और कारण दोनों सत्य हैं लेकिन (R) (Aका सही स्पष्टीकरण नहीं है।)
- B. कथन और कारण दोनों सत्य हैं और (R) (Aका सही स्पष्टीकरण है।)
- C. कथन और कारण दोनों गलत हैं।
- D. कथन सही है लेकिन कारण गलत है।

2. Consider the following and choose the correct answer with the help of given codes-
निम्नलिखित पर विचार करें और दिए गए कोड की सहायता से सही उत्तर चुनें-

Religious groups	Total population in million 2011
1. Jains	A. 8.4
2. Muslims	B. 4.5
3. Buddhists	C. 172.2
4. Sikhs	D. 20.8

धार्मिक समूह	कुल जनसंख्या (मिलियन)
1.जैन	A. 8.4
2.मुसलमान	B.4.5
3.बौद्ध	C.172.2
4.सिख	D.20.8

Options:

- | | | | | |
|----|---|---|---|---|
| | A | B | C | D |
| A. | 2 | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| B. | 3 | 1 | 2 | 4 |
| C. | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| D. | 4 | 2 | 1 | 3 |

3. Which product is transported through Big Inch pipeline?

- A. Milk B. Water C. Petroleum D. L.P.G

बिग इंच पाइपलाइन के माध्यम से किस उत्पाद का परिवहन किया जाता है?

- A. दूध B. पानी C. पेट्रोलियम D. एल.पी.जी

4 **Assertion:** The serious problem that arises out of faulty strategy of irrigation and agricultural development is degradation of land resources.

Reason: Degradation of land may lead to depletion of soil fertility.

Options:

- A. Both (A)and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- B. Both (A)and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
- C. Both (A)and (R) are incorrect.
- D. (A)is correct but (R)is incorrect.

कथन : सिंचाई और कृषि विकास की दोषपूर्ण रणनीति से उत्पन्न होने वाली गंभीर समस्या भूमि संसाधनों का क्षरण है।

कारण: भूमि के निम्नीकरण से मिट्टी की उर्वरता कम हो सकती है।

विकल्प:

- A. कथन और कारण दोनों सत्य हैं लेकिन)R) (A का सही (स्पष्टीकरण नहीं है।
- B. कथन और कारण दोनों सत्य हैं और)R) (A का सही स्पष्टीकरण है। (
- C. कथन और कारण दोनों गलत हैं।
- D. कथन सही है लेकिन कारण गलत है।

5 Who among the following economists introduce the term human development?

- A. Mahub-UL-Haque. C. Adam Smith
- B. Amartya Sen D. Both (A) and (B)

निम्नलिखित में से कौन अर्थशास्त्री मानव विकास शब्द का परिचय देते हैं?

- A. महबूब-उल-हक।
- B. अमर्त्य सेन
- C. एडम स्मिथ
- D. दोनों (A) और (B)

6 Which one of the following states has the largest population?

- A. Uttar Pradesh C. Maharashtra
- B. Haryana D. Bihar

निम्नलिखित में से किस राज्य की जनसंख्या सबसे अधिक है?

- A. उत्तर प्रदेश B. हरियाणा C. महाराष्ट्र D. बिहार

7 In which year was GATT transformed into WTO?

GATT किस वर्ष WTO में परिवर्तित हुआ?

- A. 1995 B. 1996 C. 1994 D. 1993

8 What type of occupation is manufacturing industry?

- A. Secondary C. Tertiary
- B. Primary D. None of these

विनिर्माण उद्योग किस प्रकार का व्यवसाय है?

- A. माध्यमिक C. तृतीयक
- B. प्राथमिक D. इनमें से कोई नहीं

9 Which of the following crops can be grown in Plantations?

- A. Wheat C. Tea
- B. Rice D. Pulses

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सी फसल बागानों में उगाई जा सकती है?

- A. गेहूं
B. चावल

- C. चाय
D. दालें

10 Assertion: Roadways are more suitable for large volume bulky materials over long distances.

Reason: As compared to railways, road transport is economical for short distances.

Options:

- A. Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
B. Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
C. Both (A) and (R) are incorrect.
D. (A) is correct but (R) is correct.

अभिकथन: लंबी दूरी पर बड़ी मात्रा में भारी सामग्री के लिए सड़क मार्ग अधिक उपयुक्त हैं।

कारण: रेलवे की तुलना में, सड़क परिवहन छोटी दूरी के लिए किफायती है।

विकल्प:

- A. कथन और कारण दोनों सत्य हैं लेकिन (R) (A का सही स्पष्टीकरण नहीं है।
B. कथन और कारण दोनों सत्य हैं और (R) (A का सही स्पष्टीकरण है।
C. कथन और कारण दोनों गलत हैं।
D. कथन सही है लेकिन कारण गलत है।

11 Which one of the following is not a metallic mineral?

- A. Copper
B. Bauxite
C. Mica
D. Iron

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा एक धात्विक खनिज नहीं है?

- A. तांबा
B. बॉक्साइट
C. अभ्रक
D. लोहा

12 The river that does not flow in Rajasthan is:

- A. Chambal
B. Berach
C. Gambhri
D. Narmada

वह नदी जो राजस्थान में नहीं बहती है :

- A. चम्बल
B. बेराच
C. गंभीरी
D. नर्मदा

13 When was B.R.O. formed in India?

बी.आर.ओ. का भारत में गठन कब हुआ था?

- A. 1960
B. 1954
C. 1965
D. 1962

14 The highest proportion of the total water used in the country is in which one of the following sectors?

- A. Irrigation
B. Industries
C. Domestic use
D. None of the above

देश में उपयोग किये जाने वाले कुल जल का सर्वाधिक अनुपात निम्नलिखित में से किस क्षेत्र में है?

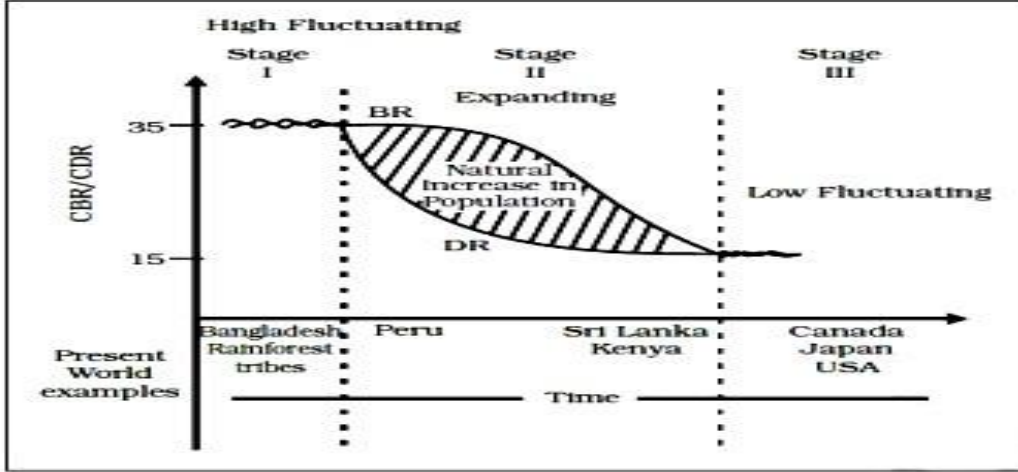
- A. सिंचाई
B. उद्योग

C. घरेलू उपयोग

D. उपरोक्त में से कोई नहीं

Read the following graph and answer question no. 15- 17.

निम्नलिखित ग्राफ को पढ़ें और प्रश्न संख्या 15- 17 का उत्तर दें।



15 Name the stage which shows high fluctuating rates of population growth.

- A. Stage -I
B. Stage-II

- C. Stage-III
D. None of these

उस चरण का नाम बताइए जो जनसंख्या वृद्धि की उच्च उतार-चढ़ाव दर को दर्शाता है।

A. चरण-I

C. चरण- III

B. चरण- II

D. इनमें से कोई नहीं

16 Why is the population growth of Sri Lanka expanding?

- A. High birth rate
B. High death rate

- C. High birth rate and low mortality rate
D. None of these

श्रीलंका की जनसंख्या वृद्धि क्यों बढ़ रही है?

A. उच्च जन्म दर

C. उच्च जन्म दर और निम्न मृत्यु दर

B. उच्च मृत्यु दर

D. इनमें से कोई नहीं

17 Which country has low fluctuation in third stage?

- A. Peru
B. Kenya

- C. Bangladesh
D. USA

किस देश में तीसरे चरण में उतार-चढ़ाव कम होता है?

A. पेरू

C. बंगलादेश

B. केन्या

D. यूएसए

SECTION B

18 Read the given passage carefully and answer the questions that follow: -

The objective of the *Smart Cities Mission* is to promote cities that provide core infrastructure, a clean and sustainable environment and give a decent quality of life to its citizens. One of the features of Smart Cities is to apply smart solutions to infrastructure and services in order to make them better. For example, making areas less vulnerable to disasters, using fewer resources and providing cheaper services. The focus is on sustainable and inclusive development and the idea is to look at compact areas, create a replicable model, which will act like a lighthouse to other aspiring cities.

- A. What is the objective of the smart city mission?
- B. Write any one feature of the smart city mission?
- C. What will act like a light house to other aspiring cities?

दिए गए गद्यांश को ध्यानपूर्वक पढ़ें और उसके बाद आने वाले प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें:-

स्मार्ट सिटी मिशन का उद्देश्य ऐसे शहरों को बढ़ावा देना है जो मुख्य बुनियादी ढांचा, स्वच्छ और टिकाऊ वातावरण प्रदान करते हैं और अपने नागरिकों को जीवन की सभ्य गुणवत्ता प्रदान करते हैं। स्मार्ट सिटी की एक विशेषता बुनियादी ढांचे और सेवाओं को बेहतर बनाने के लिए उनमें स्मार्ट समाधान लागू करना है। उदाहरण के लिए, क्षेत्रों को आपदाओं के प्रति कम संवेदनशील बनाना, कम संसाधनों का उपयोग करना और सस्ती सेवाएँ प्रदान करना। फोकस टिकाऊ और समावेशी विकास पर है और विचार कॉम्पैक्ट क्षेत्रों को देखने, एक अनुकरणीय मॉडल बनाने का है, जो अन्य महत्वाकांक्षी शहरों के लिए एक प्रकाशस्तंभ की तरह काम करेगा।

- A. स्मार्ट सिटी मिशन का उद्देश्य क्या है?
- B. स्मार्ट सिटी मिशन की कोई एक विशेषता लिखिए?
- C. अन्य महत्वाकांक्षी शहरों के लिए लाइट हाउस की तरह क्या काम करेगा?

19 Observe the given map and answer the following questions: -

दिए गए मानचित्र का अवलोकन करें और निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें:-

- A. Name the railway line and the country where it lies?
- B. Name the terminal stations of this railway line.
- C. Why is it lies in the southern part of the continent.
- A. रेलवे लाइन और उस देश का नाम बताइए जहां यह स्थित है?
- B. इस रेलवे लाइन के टर्मिनल स्टेशनों के नाम बताएं।
- C. यह महाद्वीप के दक्षिणी भाग में क्यों स्थित है?



SECTION-C

Question numbers 20 to 23 are Short Answer type questions.

- 20 Explain any three features of welfare approach to human development.
मानव विकास के लिए कल्याणकारी दृष्टिकोण की किन्हीं तीन विशेषताओं की व्याख्या करें।

OR

Explain the key areas of human development.
मानव विकास के प्रमुख क्षेत्रों की व्याख्या करें।

- 21 What is occupational composition? Write any three occupational categories.
व्यावसायिक संरचना किसे कहते हैं? कोई तीन व्यावसायिक श्रेणियाँ लिखिए।

- 22 Differentiate between naturalization and humanization of nature.
प्रकृति के प्राकृतिकीकरण और मानवीकरण के बीच अंतर बताइये।

OR

Explain the concept of possibilism with suitable examples.
संभावनावाद की अवधारणा को उपयुक्त उदाहरणों सहित समझाइए।

- 23 Explain the concept of high technology industry with suitable examples.
उच्च प्रौद्योगिकी उद्योग की अवधारणा को उपयुक्त उदाहरण सहित समझाइये।

SECTION D

Question numbers 24 to 28 are Long Answer Type questions.

- 24 Explain any five features of intensive commercial grain farming.
सघन व्यावसायिक अनाज खेती की कोई पाँच विशेषताएँ समझाइए।

- 25 Describe any five main points of integrated tribal development project implemented in Bharmaur region.
भरमौर क्षेत्र में क्रियान्वित एकीकृत जनजाति विकास परियोजना के किन्हीं पाँच मुख्य बिन्दुओं का वर्णन करें।

26 What is environmental pollution? State the four types of pollution with suitable example from India.

पर्यावरण प्रदूषण क्या है? भारत से उपयुक्त उदाहरण सहित प्रदूषण के चार प्रकार बताइये।

OR

How do slums develop in India? Explain any four conditions of the residents of slum areas.

भारत में मलिन बस्तियाँ कैसे विकसित होती हैं? स्लम क्षेत्रों के निवासियों की कोई चार स्थितियाँ स्पष्ट कीजिए।

27. Describe characteristics of modern large scale manufacturing industries.

आधुनिक बड़े पैमाने के विनिर्माण उद्योगों की विशेषताओं का वर्णन कीजिये।

OR

Describe the merit and demerit of Outsourcing.

बाह्यस्रोतन के गुण एवं दोषों का वर्णन कीजिये।

28 Describe the role of roads in the economic development of India.

भारत के आर्थिक विकास में सड़कों की भूमिका का वर्णन करें।

OR

What is pipeline? describe any four merits of pipeline transport.

पाइपलाइन क्या है? पाइपलाइन परिवहन के किन्हीं चार गुणों का वर्णन करें।

SECTION E

Question numbers 29 & 30 are Map based questions having 5 sub-parts each.

29 On the given political map of the world seven geographical features have been marked as A, B, C, D, E, F, G. identify any five with the help of the following information and write their correct names on the lines drawn near each feature.

- A. A major seaport
- B. An important sea way
- C. An international airport
- D. An area of nomadic herding.
- E. An area of subsistence gathering.
- F. A region of commercial grain agriculture.
- G. An area of mixed farming.

दुनिया के दिए गए राजनीतिक मानचित्र पर सात भौगोलिक विशेषताओं को ए, बी, सी, डी, ई, एफ, जी के रूप में चिह्नित किया गया है। निम्नलिखित जानकारी की सहायता से किन्हीं पाँच को पहचानें और प्रत्येक विशेषता के पास खींची गई रेखाओं पर उनके सही नाम लिखें।

- A. एक मुख्य बंदरगाह
- B. एक महत्वपूर्ण समुद्री मार्ग
- C. एक अंतर्राष्ट्रीय हवाईअड्डा
- D. घुमक्कड़ पशुपालन का क्षेत्र
- E. जीवन यापन एकत्रण क्षेत्र
- F. व्यापारिक अनाज कृषि क्षेत्र
- G. मिश्रित कृषि क्षेत्र

30. Locate and label any five of the following geographical features on the political outline map of India with appropriate symbols.
- The state leading in the production of jute.
 - The state with highest population density
 - An oil refinery in Gujarat.
 - Iron ore mine of Orissa.
 - An important coal mine in Tamilnadu.
 - An Important airport In Punjab.
 - A copper mine of Rajasthan

भारत के राजनीतिक रूपरेखा मानचित्र पर निम्नलिखित भौगोलिक विशेषताओं में से किन्हीं पाँच को उपयुक्त प्रतीकों के साथ खोजें और लेबल करें।

- जूट उत्पादन में अग्रणी राज्य।
- सर्वाधिक जनसंख्या घनत्व वाला राज्य।
- गुजरात की एक तेल परिशोधनशाला
- तमिलनाडु की महत्वपूर्ण कोयला खदान
- ओडिसा की एक लोह अयस्क खदान
- पंजाब का महत्वपूर्ण हवाई अड्डा
- राजस्थान की तांबा खदान



<p style="text-align: center;">SAMPLE PAPER (5)-2024-2025 CLASS - XII SUBJECT – GEOGRAPHY (THEORY) Time: -3.00Hrs Max. Marks: - 70 ANSWER KEY</p>		
1	A	1
2.	B	1
3.	C	1
4.	A	1
5.	D	1
6.	A	1
7.	A	1
8.	A	1
9.	C	1
10.	D	1
11.	C	1
12.	D	1
13.	A	1
14.	A	1
15.	A	1
16.	C	1
17.	D	1
18.	<p>1. <i>Smart Cities Mission</i> is to promote cities that provide core infrastructure, a clean and sustainable environment and give a decent quality of life to its citizens.</p> <p>2. apply smart solutions to infrastructure and services in order to make them better.</p> <p>3. inclusive development and the idea is to look at compact areas, create a replicable model</p>	3
19.	<p>1. TRANS AUSTRALIAN RAILWAY , AUSTRALIA</p> <p>2. PERTH AND SYDNEY</p> <p>3. SOUTHERN PART OF AUSTRALIA IS MORE POPULUS AS COMPARED TO NORTHERN PART</p>	3
20.	<p>This approach support for higher government expenditure on education, health and amenities government is responsible for increasing level of human development by maximizing expenditure welfare.</p> <p>Or</p> <p>Key areas of Human development are as follows – a health, education and excess to resources.</p>	3
21.	Occupational structure refers to the aggregate distribution of occupations in society, defined by skill level, economic function, or social rank. Occupational categories are Cultivators, Agricultural	3

	laborers and house hold industrial workers.	
22.	<p>Humanization of nature –</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.man is treated as independent and active agent. 2. every where there are possibilities. Man is master for these possibilities. 3.human transforms nature by cultural and technological knowledge. <p>Naturalization of human-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Human were greatly influenced by nature. 2. The level of technology was very low. 3. Human was dependent and worshipped of nature. <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <p>Man posses the desire technology and able to expert the physical environment or on benefits.by the time human started to understand the environment and forces of nature. Socio technologiactal and cultural development made human more efficient. Nature provode more opportunities and human makes use of these.</p>	3
23.	<p>This is the latest generation of manufacturing industries. this is based on R&D. these highly skilled specialists greatly out number the actual production workers. This uses CAD and electronic controls on smelting and refining processes. Neatly spaced, low, modern dispersed office plant, lab building rather than massembly structures , business parks are best examples of hi-tech industries.</p>	3
24.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. size of farms are very large. 2. per capita production is high. but per hectare production is low. 3. modern tools machines HYVs are used, production is for market and profit purpose. 4. farms are equipped with godowans and other infrastructure. 5. only one crop is sown on the same farm and large investments are required . 	5
25.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. this program was implemented in 1974. 2. the aim was to improve the quality of life of the Gaddis and to narrowing the gap in the level of development between bharmaur and other regions of Himachal Pradesh 3. transport and communication, agriculture and other allied activities were given priority for improvement. 4. healthcare education , potable water roads development was given special emphasis. 5. this program increase literacy rate, improved gender ratio and declined child marriage. 	5
26.	<p>Detoriation in the quality is environmental pollution.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Are pollution 2. Water pollution 3. Land pollution 4. Noise pollution <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <p>Jhuggis – jhoparis are known as slums. Rural area people move to urban areas where they creates pressure on land/ settlement water and transport services and tend to live in very small shanty structures for</p>	5

	their livelihoods as they cannot afford proper housing due to high rent and high cost of land.	
27.	<p>Modern manufacturing is characterized by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. complex machine technology 2. Extreme specialization and division of labor for producing more goods with less effort, 3. Low costs. Vast capital. 4. Large organizations. 5. Administrative stratification. <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <p>Merits –</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Focus on attention 2. cost reduction 3. stimulate entrepreneurship 4. quest for excellence 5. growth of alliances <p>Demerits –</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The information of a firm may leak through outsourcing partner. 2. It may be against the firm. 3. Outsourcing partner may start business in the same line after getting leaked information. 4. Outsourcing countries are facing resistance from job seeking youths in their respective countries. 	5
28.	<p>Roads carry goods and passengers from one place to another about 85% of passengers and 70 % freight traffic are carried by roads every year.</p> <p>Roads provide door to door services.</p> <p>Roads accelerate and strengthen defence preparedness through rapid and coordinated improvement of strategically important roads along with border areas.</p> <p>Roads are more suitable for short distance journey.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <p>Pipeline is the cheapest mean of transport specially for petroleum, LPG and liquid materials.</p> <p>Merits –</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It can lay through difficult terrain and under water also. 2. It involves low energy consumption. 3. It is suitable for transport of liquids and gases. 4. It solves the problem of loading and unloading of raw materials and finished goods. 5. It is most efficient and convenient mode of transportation with low cost. 	5
29.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> A. London B. Panama canal C. Mumbai D. central Asia E. Brazil F. Praries G. Europe 	5

30.	A. West Bengal B. Bihar C. Jamnagar D. Mayurbhanj E. Mysore F. Amritsar G. Khetri	5
-----	---	---

UNSOLVED SAMPLE PAPER (1) –2024-2025
CLASS - XII
SUBJECT – GEOGRAPHY (THEORY)

Time: -3.00Hrs

Max. Marks: - 70

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS-

1. This question paper contains 30 questions. All questions are compulsory.
2. This question paper is divided into 5 sections A, B, C, D and E
3. Section A - Question number 1 to 17 are Multiple Choice type questions carrying 1 mark each.
4. Section B - Question number 18 and 19 are Source based questions carrying 3 mark each.
5. Section C - Question number 20 to 23 are Short Answer type questions carrying 3 mark each. Answer to these questions shall be written in 80 to 100 words
6. Section D - Question number 24 to 28 are Long Answer type questions carrying 5 mark each. Answer to these questions shall be written in 120 to 150 words.
7. Section E - Question number 29 and 30 are Map based questions

SECTION – A

1. There are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below-

Assertion (A): Many of the medium level countries as per HDI are improving their human development score.

Reason (R): They are reducing social discrimination.

- A. Both A and R true and R does not explain A correctly.
- B. Both A and R true and R explain A correctly.
- C. A and R both wrong.
- D. A is true and R is wrong.

अभिकथन: मानव विकास इंडेक्स के अनुसार मध्यम स्तर के अंक प्राप्त करने वाले कई देश अपने

अंकों में सुधार कर रहे हैं।

कारण: वे सामाजिक भेदभाव को कम कर रहे हैं।

- A. अभिकथन और कारण दोनों सत्य हैं और कारण अभिकथन की सही व्याख्या नहीं करता है।
- B. दोनों सत्य हैं, और कारण अभिकथन की सही व्याख्या करता है।
- C. अभिकथन और कारण दोनों गलत हैं।
- D. अभिकथन सत्य है और कारण गलत है।

2. Match the following:

- A. Income C. Basic need
B. Welfare D. Capability

अंतर्राष्ट्रीय श्रम संगठन (ILO) द्वारा मानव विकास का कौन सा उपागम प्रस्तावित किया गया था?

- A. आय उपागम C. आधारभूत आवश्यकता उपागम
B. कल्याणपरक उपागम D. क्षमता उपागम

6. In which year, was the first census conducted in India?

भारत में पहली जनगणना किस वर्ष आयोजित की गई थी?

- A. 1945 B. 1851 C. 1872 D. 1951

7. Which one of the following is example of Entrepot port

- A. Mumbai B. Karachi C. Singapore D. Kolkata

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा आन्त्रपो पत्तन का उदाहरण है?

- A. मुंबई B. कराची C. सिंगापुर D. कलकता

8. Which one of the following is a tertiary activity?

- A. Farming B. Trading C. Weaving D. Hunting

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सी एक तृतीयक क्रिया है?

- A. कृषि B. व्यापार C. बुनाई D. शिकार

9. Aus, Aman and Boro are variety of which crop?

- A. Wheat B. Rice C. Cotton D. Mustard

अमन, औस और बोरो किस फसल की किस्में हैं ?

- A. गेहू B. चावल C. कपास D. सरसों

10. Assertion (A): Water transport is the cheapest of transport.

Reason (R): India has 17500 km. of navigable waterways.

- A. Both A and R true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
B. Both A and R true and A is the correct explanation of R.
C. A and R both wrong.
D. A is correct and R is wrong.

अभिकथन (A) : जल परिवहन सबसे सस्ता परिवहन है।

कारण (R) : भारत में 17500 किलोमीटर नौगम्य जलमार्ग है।

- A. अभिकथन और कारण दोनों सत्य हैं और कारण अभिकथन की सही व्याख्या नहीं करता है।
B. दोनों सत्य हैं, और कारण अभिकथन की सही व्याख्या नहीं करता है।
C. अभिकथन और कारण दोनों गलत हैं।
D. अभिकथन सत्य है और कारण गलत है।

11. The North-Eastern plateau region consists of mainly which of the following minerals?

1. Iron ore 2. Coal 3. Zink 4. Granite

A. 1 and 2 B. 2 and 3 C. 3 and 4 D. 1 and 3

उत्तरपूर्वी पठारी क्षेत्र में मुख्य रूप से निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा खनिज शामिल है-?

1. लौह अयस्क 2. कोयला 3. जिंक 4. ग्रेनाइट

A. 1 और 2 B. 2 और 3 C. 3 और 4 D. 1 और 3

12. Kund or tanka a covered underground tank is constructed rain water harvesting mainly in which of these states?

A. Haryana C. Punjab
B. Rajasthan D. Tamil Nadu

कुंड या टांका एक ढका हुआ भूमिगत टैंक है जिसका निर्माण वर्षा जल संचयन के लिए मुख्य रूप से इनमें से किस राज्य में किया जाता है?

A. हरियाणा B. राजस्थान C. पंजाब D. तमिलनाडू

13. On which river and between which two places does the National water way No.2 lie?

A. The Brahmaputra, Sadiya to Dhubri
B. The Ganga, Haldia to Allahabad
C. West Coast canal, Kottapuram to Kollam
D. None of the above

राष्ट्रीय जलमार्ग संख्या 2 किस नदी पर और किन दो स्थानों के बीच स्थित है?

A. ब्रह्मपुत्र सादिया से धुबरी तक
B. गंगा हल्दिया से इलाहाबाद तक
C. पश्चिम तट नहर कोट्टापुरम से कोल्लम तक
D. उपरोक्त में से कोई नहीं

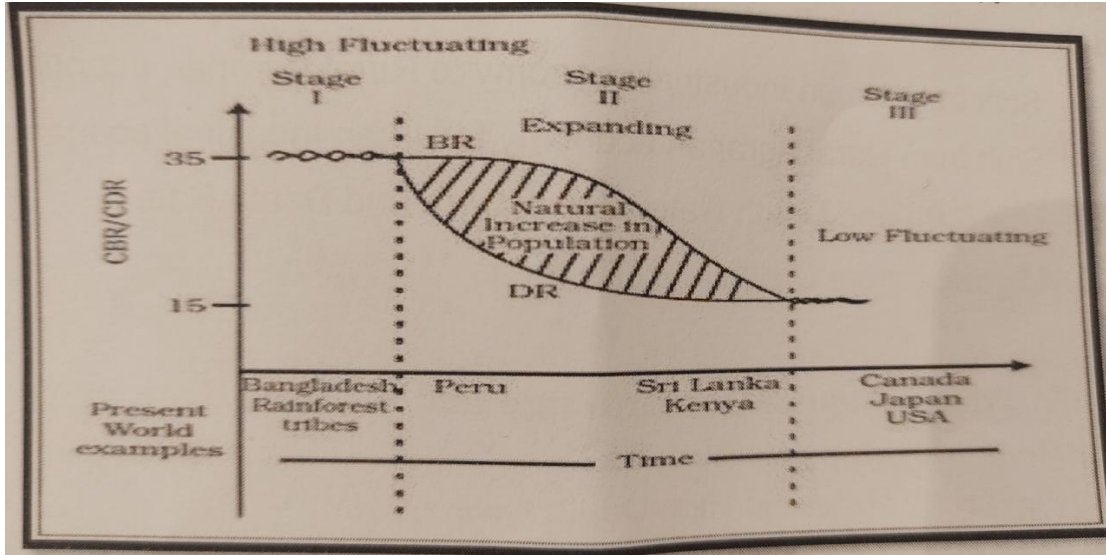
14. Which of these options correctly define watershed management?

A A method to capture and store rain water
B Recycling and reuse of water
C Efficient management and conservation of water resources
D Awareness generation programs.

इनमें से कौन सा विकल्प जल संभर प्रबंधन को सही ढंग से परिभाषित करता है?

A. वर्षा जल को एकत्र करने और संग्रहित करने की एक विधि
B. पानी का पुनर्चक्रण और पुनः उपयोग
C. जल संसाधनों का कुशल प्रबंधन एवं संरक्षण
D. जागरूकता सृजन कार्यक्रम।

Read the following graph and answer question no. 15 to 17



15. How does the natural increase in population occur as per the graph?
- A. Birth rate - death rate C. Growth rate - birth rate
 B. Death rate + Birth rate D. Birth rate + Migration

ग्राफ के अनुसार जनसंख्या में प्राकृतिक वृद्धि किस कारण से होती है?

- A. जन्म दर - मृत्यु दर C. वृद्धि दर - जन्म दर
 B. मृत्यु दर + जन्म दर D. जन्म दर + प्रवास

16. What does the transition from high fluctuating stage to low fluctuating stage indicate?
- A. Shift from urban industrial economy to rural agrarian economy
 B. Shift from rural agrarian economy to urban industrial economy.
 C. Low birth and death rate to high birth and death rate.
 D. Migration from urban to rural areas.

उच्च उतार-चढ़ाव वाली अवस्था से निम्न उतार-चढ़ाव वाली अवस्था तक का लेन-देन क्या दर्शाता है?

- A. शहरी औद्योगिक अर्थव्यवस्था से ग्रामीण कृषि अर्थव्यवस्था की ओर बदलाव
 B. ग्रामीण कृषि अर्थव्यवस्था से शहरी औद्योगिक अर्थव्यवस्था की ओर बदलाव।
 C. निम्न जन्म और मृत्यु दर से उच्च जन्म और मृत्यु दर।
 D. शहरी से ग्रामीण क्षेत्रों की ओर प्रवासन।

17. From the given graph what condition can you guess about the least developed countries?

- A. High birth rate and high death rate. C. High birth rate and low death rate.
 B. Low birth rate and low death rate. D. Low birth rate and high death rate

दिए गए ग्राफ से आप विकसित देशों की सूची के बारे में किस स्थिति का अनुमान लगा सकते हैं?

- A. उच्च जन्म दर और उच्च मृत्यु दर। D. निम्न जन्म दर और उच्च मृत्यु दर
 B. निम्न जन्म दर और निम्न मृत्यु दर।
 C. उच्च जन्म दर और निम्न मृत्यु दर।

SECTION - B

18. Read the given passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:

The clustered rural settlement is a compact or closely build up area of houses in this type of village the generally living area is distinct and separated from surrounding farms, Barns and pastures. the closely built-up area and its intervening streets present some recognisable pattern or geometric shape such, as rectangular, radial, liner etc. such settlement is generally found in fertile alluvial plain and the north eastern states. sometimes people live in compact village for security or defence reasons such as in the Bundelkhand region of Central India and in Nagaland.in Rajasthan scarcity of water has necessitated compact settlement for maximum utilization of available water resources.

- A. Write any one features of clustered rural settlement?
- B. Write any two patterns of clustered rural settlement?
- C. What is cause of compact settlement found in Rajasthan?

दिए गए गद्यांश को ध्यान से पढ़ें और उसके बाद आने वाले प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें:

गुच्छित ग्रामीण बस्ती घरों का एक शहर अथवा संकूलित रूप से निर्मित क्षेत्र होता है इस प्रकार के गांव में रहन-सहन का सामान्य क्षेत्र स्पष्ट और चारों ओर फैले खेत और खलियानों द्वारा गांव से पृथक होता है संकूलित निर्मित क्षेत्र और इसकी मध्यवर्ती गलियां कुछ जाने पहचाने प्रारूप अथवा ज्यामितीय आकृतियाँ प्रस्तुत करते हैं जैसे आयताकार, रेखीय इत्यादि | ऐसी बस्तियां प्राय उपजाऊ जालोढ मैदान और उत्तर पूर्वी राज्यों में पाई जाती हैं, कई बार लोग सुरक्षा अथवा प्रतिरक्षा के कारण ऐसे गांव में रहते हैं, जैसे कि मध्य भारत के बुंदेलखंड प्रदेश और नागालैंड में | राजस्थान में जल के अभाव में उपलब्ध जल संसाधनों के अधिकतम उपयोग में ऐसी बस्तियों को अनिवार्य बना दिया है।

- A. गुच्छित ग्रामीण बस्तियों का एक लक्षण लिखिए?
- B. गुच्छित ग्रामीण बस्तियों के दो प्रतिरूप लिखिए?
- C. राजस्थान में गुच्छित ग्रामीण बस्तियां क्यों पाई जाती है?

19. Observe the given map and answer the following questions:

दिए गए मानचित्र का निरीक्षण करते हुए निम्नांकित प्रश्नों का उत्तर दीजिए –



- A. Name the Railway line and the country where it lies.
यह रेल मार्ग कौन सा है तथा किस देश में स्थित है।
- B. Name the station marked as 'A' and 'B'.
तारांकित केंद्र A तथा B का नाम लिखिए।
- C. State two reasons why it is the most important route in Asia?
यह एशिया के लिए क्यों महत्वपूर्ण है, दो कारणों को स्पष्ट कीजिए।

SECTION-C

Question numbers 20 to 23 are Short Answer type questions.

20. Write any three differences between Growth and Development?
वृद्धि और विकास में कोई तीन अंतर लिखिए?

OR

'Equity is one of the most important pillars of human development.' Explain any three human values that are required to give equal access to opportunities to everyone.

समानता मानव विकास का एक मुख्य आधारभूत स्तंभ है। उन तीन मानवीय मूल्यों को स्पष्ट कीजिए जो सभी को समान अवसर उपलब्ध कराते हैं ?

21. Define the term growth of population. Explain any two causes for the steady growth of population in India into decade of 1921-1951.
जनसंख्या वृद्धि को परिभाषित कीजिए और भारत में 1921 से 1951 दशक के बीच स्थित जनसंख्या वृद्धि के दो कारणों को स्पष्ट कीजिए ।
22. Explain any three features of welfare approach to Human Geography.
भूगोल के लिए कल्याणकारी उपागम के तीन लक्षणों को स्पष्ट कीजिए ।

OR

How is the knowledge of nature important to develop technology? Explain with suitable example.

तकनीकी विकास के लिए प्रकृति का ज्ञान कैसे जरूरी है ? उपयुक्त उदाहरणों से स्पष्ट कीजिए।

SECTION D

Question numbers 24 to 28 are Long Answer Type questions.

23. Explain any three characteristics of Quaternary activities.
चतुर्थक क्रियाओं की तीन विशेषताओं को स्पष्ट कीजिए ।
24. What is difference between Nomadic Herding and Commercial livestock rearing?
चलवासी पशु चारण एवं वाणिज्य पशुपालन में क्या अंतर है ?
25. 'The introduction of irrigation in the Indira Gandhi canal command area has transform its ecology and economy'. Analyse the statement.
इंदिरा गांधी कमांड क्षेत्र में सिंचाई व्यवस्था को लागू करने से पारिस्थितिकी एवं आर्थिक परिवर्तन हुआ। इस कथन की समालोचना कीजिए ।
26. Union government has launched the Namami Gange program. Explain the major objective of this programme.
केंद्र सरकार के द्वारा नमामि गंगे कार्यक्रम लागू किया गया । इस कार्यक्रम के मुख्य उद्देश्यों को स्पष्ट कीजिए ।

OR

Slums are residential areas of serious health and social environmental hazards support the statement?

गंदी बस्तियां गंभीर स्वास्थ्य एवं सामाजिक पर्यावरणीय आपदा के रूप में अधिवासित क्षेत्र हैं। इस कथन की विवेचना कीजिए।

27. Define manufacturing. Classify manufacturing industries on the basis of size into 3 categories and explain important characteristics of each type?
विनिर्माण को परिभाषित कीजिए एवं आकार के आधार पर विनिर्माण उद्योगों की तीन श्रेणियां का वर्गीकरण करते हुए प्रत्येक श्रेणी के महत्व को स्पष्ट कीजिए

OR

Describe any five factors influencing industrial location in the world?

विश्व में विश्व में उद्योगों की अवस्थिति को प्रभावित करने वाले पांच कारकों का वर्णन कीजिए ।

28. What are changes in nature of the international trade in India?
भारत में अंतर्राष्ट्रीय व्यापार की प्रवृत्ति में क्या परिवर्तन हुए ?

OR

Explain any five steps taken by the government of India to promote international trade?

अंतर्राष्ट्रीय व्यापार को प्रोत्साहित करने के लिए भारत सरकार के द्वारा उठाए गए पांच प्रयासों को स्पष्ट कीजिए ?

SECTION E

Question numbers 29 & 30 are Map based questions having 5 sub-parts each.

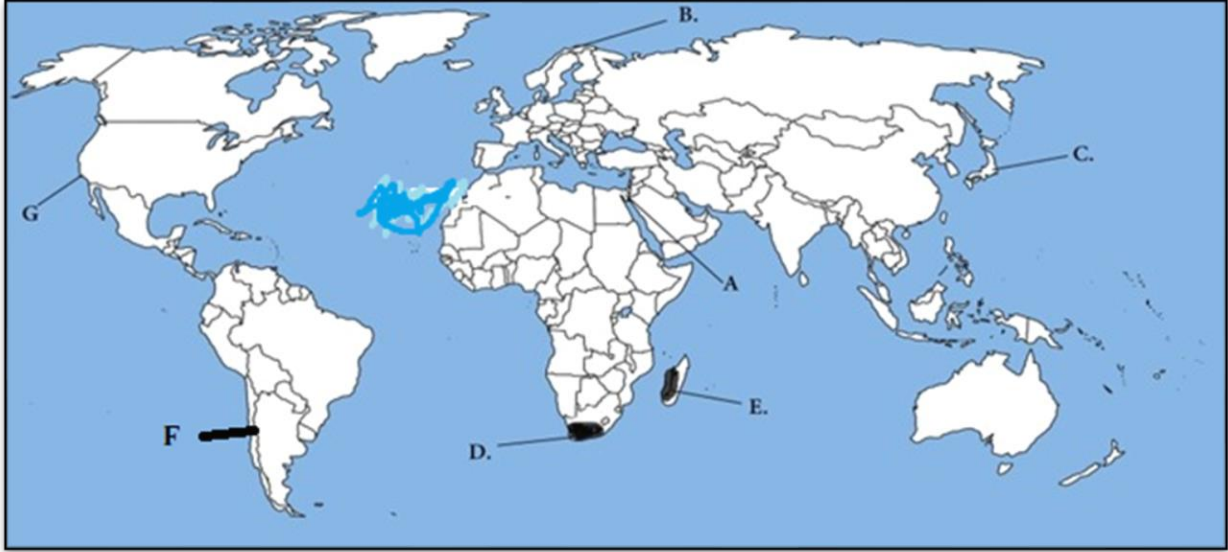
प्रश्न संख्या | उपभाग हैं 5 मानचित्र आधारित प्रश्न हैं जिसमें प्रत्येक के 30 और 29

29. On the given political map of the world, the following seven features are shown. Identify any five of these features and write their correct names on the lines marked near each feature.
- A. A Shipping Canal.
 - B. An International Seaport.
 - C. An International Airport.
 - D. An area of Extensive Commercial Grain farming.
 - E. A Nomadic Herding area in Island situated near by South- East Africa.
 - F. An International Airport.
 - G. A Major Seaport.

विश्व के दिए गए राजनीतिक मानचित्र पर निम्नलिखित सात लक्षण दर्शाए गए हैं। इनमें से किन्हीं पाँच लक्षणों को पहचानिए तथा प्रत्येक लक्षण के निकट अंकित रेखाओं पर उनके सही नाम लिखिए।

5

- A. एक नौ परिवहन नहर
- B. एक अंतर्राष्ट्रीय समुद्री पत्तन
- C. एक अंतर्राष्ट्रीय हवाई पत्तन
- D. विस्तृत वाणिज्यिक अनाज कृषि का एक क्षेत्र
- E. दक्षिण-पूर्वी अफ्रीका के पास स्थित द्वीप में एक खानाबदोश चरवाहा क्षेत्र।
- F. एक अंतर्राष्ट्रीय हवाई पत्तन
- G. एक प्रमुख बंदरगाह



30. On the given political map of India, locate and label any five of the following with appropriate symbols:

- A. A Land -locked Sea port of India
- B. A Manganese mine in Karnataka
- C. An oil Refineries located in Uttar-Pradesh
- D. A Coal mine of west Bengal.
- E. Largest sugarcane producing state
- F. An international airport of Assam
- G. A state with lowest level of population density.

भारत के दिए गए राजनीतिक मानचित्र पर, किन्हीं पांच लक्षणों को उपयुक्त चिन्हों से दर्शाएँ और उनका नाम लिखिए |

- A. भारत का एक भू - आबद्ध समुद्री पत्तन |
- B. कर्नाटक में स्थित एक मैंगनीज खदान|
- C. उत्तर प्रदेश में स्थित एक तेल शोधन कारखाना |
- D. पश्चिम बंगाल की एक कोयला खदान ।
- E. गन्ने का सर्वाधिक उत्पादन करने वाला राज्य
- F. असम का एक अंतरराष्ट्रीय हवाई पत्तन |
- G. न्यूनतम जनसंख्या घनत्व वाला राज्य।

रैंडियर का उपयोग भारवाहक पशु के रूप में किस महाद्वीप में किया जाता है ?

- A. दक्षिण अमेरिका
B. अफ्रीका
C. यूरेशिया
D. ऑस्ट्रेलिया।

2. Most of the world's important ports can be classified as_____

- A. Oil port
B. Industrial port
C. Naval port
D. Comprehensive port.

दुनिया के अधिकांश महत्वपूर्ण बंदरगाहों(पत्तनों) को किस रूप में वर्गीकृत किया जा सकता है.....

- A. तेल बंदरगाह
B. औद्योगिक बंदरगाह
C. नौ सेना बंदरगाह
D. विस्तृत बंदरगाह

3. Read the statements given below and choose the correct answer.

Assertion (A): China is the most populous country of the world.

Reason (R): Its density of population is much lower than that of India.

Codes:

- A. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
B. Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
C. A is true, but R is false.
D. A is false, but R is true.

नीचे दिए गए कथनों को पढ़िए और सही उत्तर चुनिए।

अभिकथन (A) : चीन विश्व का सर्वाधिक जनसंख्या वाला देश है।

कारण (R) : इसका जनसंख्या घनत्व भारत की तुलना में बहुत कम है।

- A. A और R दोनों सही हैं और R, A की सही व्याख्या करता है।
B. A और R दोनों सही हैं, लेकिन R, A की सही व्याख्या नहीं करता है।
C. A सत्य है, लेकिन R असत्य है।
D. A असत्य है, लेकिन R सत्य है।

4. Population increased by difference between births and deaths in a particular region between two points of time.

- A. Natural Growth of Population
B. Population Growth Rate
C. Positive Growth of Population
D. Negative Growth of Population

किसी विशेष क्षेत्र में दो समय के बीच जन्म और मृत्यु के अंतर से जनसंख्या में हुई वृद्धि है -

- A. जनसंख्या की प्राकृतिक वृद्धि
B. जनसंख्या वृद्धि दर
C. जनसंख्या की धनात्मक वृद्धि
D. जनसंख्या की नकारात्मक वृद्धि

5. Which sea port has been constructed to reduce the pressure of Mumbai port?

- A. Kandla
B. Surat
C. JNU Nava seva
D. New Mangalore

मुंबई बंदरगाह(पत्तन) के दबाव को कम करने के लिए किस समुद्री बंदरगाह(पत्तन) का निर्माण किया गया है?

- A. कांडला
B. सूरत
C. जेएनयू न्हावाशेवा
D. न्यू मैंगलोर

6. Consider the following statements and choose the correct option from the given options:

- I. Indian ports are handling large volumes of domestic, as well as, overseas trade.
II. Most of the ports are equipped with modern infrastructure.
III. Private entrepreneurs have been invited for the modernization of ports in India.
A. Only statement I is correct
B. All the statements are true
C. Only Statement III is correct
D. All the statements I, II and III are correct.

निम्नलिखित कथनों पर विचार करें और दिए गए विकल्पों में से सही विकल्प का चयन करें:

- I. भारतीय बंदरगाह बड़ी मात्रा में घरेलू और साथ ही विदेशी व्यापार को संभाल रहे हैं।
II. अधिकांश बंदरगाह आधुनिक बुनियादी ढांचे से लैस हैं।
III. भारत में बंदरगाहों के आधुनिकीकरण के लिए निजी उद्यमियों को आमंत्रित किया गया है।
A. केवल कथन सही है
B. सभी कथन सत्य हैं
C. केवल कथन iii सही है
D. सभी कथन i, ii और iii गलत हैं।

7. Which of the following is incorrectly matched?

State	Mines
A. Orrisa	Gurumahisani
B. Jharkhand	Gua
C. Tamil nadu	Neyveli
D. Karnataka	Durg

निम्न में से कौनसा युग्म सही सुमेलित नहीं है ?

राज्य	खनन क्षेत्र
A. ओड़ीशा	गुरुमहिसानी
B. झारखंड	गुआ
C. तमिलनाडु	नेवेली
D. कर्नाटक	दुर्ग

8. Which of the following pair is correctly matched?

- A. Central railway zone : New Delhi
B. Northern railway zone : Mumbai (CST)
C. North Central railway zone : Allahabad
D. North-east frontier railway zone : Bilaspur

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा युग्म सही सुमेलित है?

- A. मध्य रेलवे मंडल नई दिल्ली
 B. उत्तरी रेलवे मंडल मुंबई (सी एस टी)
 C. उत्तरी मध्य रेलवे मंडल इलाहाबाद
 D. उत्तरी पूर्वी सीमान्त रेलवे मंडल बिलासपुर

9. Which of the following waterway is used by both India and Bangladesh?

- A. National waterway no 4 C. National waterway no 2
 B. National waterway no 3 D. National waterway no 5

निम्नलिखित में से किस जलमार्ग का उपयोग भारत और बांग्लादेश दोनों के द्वारा किया जाता है

- A. राष्ट्रीय जलमार्ग क्रम. 4 C. राष्ट्रीय जलमार्ग क्रम. 2
 B. राष्ट्रीय जलमार्ग क्रम. 3 D. राष्ट्रीय जलमार्ग क्रम. 5

10. Which among the following is not a responsible factor for declining population growth since 1981 in India?

- A. Increase in average age of marriage C. More Freedom
 B. Improvement in literacy rate D. Improvement in life quality

निम्नलिखित में से कौनसा कारक सन 1981 से भारत में जनसँख्या वृद्धि दर कम करने के लिये उत्तरदायी नहीं है ?

- A. विवाह की औसत आयु में वृद्धि C. अधिक स्वतंत्रता
 B. साक्षरता दर में सुधार D. जीवन की गुणवत्ता में सुधार

11. What is physiological density?

- A. Total population / total Area
 B. Total Population/ Net cultivated area
 C. Total agricultural population/ total area
 D. Total agricultural population/ net cultivated area

कार्यिक घनत्व किसे कहते हैं ?

- A. कुल जनसँख्या / कुल क्षेत्रफल
 B. कुल जनसँख्या / कुल बोया गया क्षेत्रफल
 C. कुल कृषि जनसँख्या / कुल क्षेत्रफल
 D. कुल कृषि जनसँख्या / कुल बोया गया क्षेत्रफल

12. In the following statements, which is not true about international trade?

- A. After the Industrial Revolution the demand for raw materials like grains, meat, wool expanded.
 B. Monetary value of raw materials also increases in relation to the manufactured goods.
 C. The industrialized nations imported primary products as raw materials and exported the value-added finished products back to the non-industrialized nations.

- D. During the World Wars I and II, countries-imposed trade taxes and quantitative restrictions for the first time.
निम्नलिखित कथनों में से अंतर्राष्ट्रीय व्यापार के बारे में कौन सा सत्य नहीं है?
- A. औद्योगिक क्रांति के बाद अनाज, मांस, ऊन जैसे कच्चे माल की मांग का विस्तार हुआ है।
B. विनिर्मित वस्तुओं के संबंध में कच्चे माल का मौद्रिक मूल्य भी बढ़ता है।
C. औद्योगिक राष्ट्रों ने प्राथमिक उत्पादों को कच्चे माल के रूप में आयात किया और मूल्य वर्धित तैयार उत्पादों को गैर-औद्योगिक राष्ट्रों को वापस निर्यात किया।
D. प्रथम और द्वितीय विश्व युद्ध के दौरान देशों ने पहली बार व्यापार कर और मात्रात्मक प्रतिबंध लगाए।

13. Match the following correctly and choose the correct option.

List 1(Crops)

- a. Wheat
b. Rice
c. Tea
d. Cotton

List 2 (Leading producer states)

1. West Bengal
2. Maharashtra
3. Uttar Pradesh
4. Assam

निम्नलिखित को सुमेलित कीजिये

सूची 1 (फसल)

- a. गेहूँ
b. चावल
c. चाय
d. कपास

सूची 2 (प्रमुख उत्पादक राज्य)

1. पश्चिम बंगाल
2. महाराष्ट्र
3. उत्तर प्रदेश
4. आसाम

- A. a-3, b-1, c-4, d-2
B. a-2, b-1, c-4, d-3

- C. a-3, b-1, c-2, d-4
D. a-3, b-4, c-1, d-2

14. Which are the economic factor that affect the distribution of population?

- A. Industrialization
B. Landform
C. Urbanization
D. Both (A) and (C)

निम्नलिखित में से कौन से आर्थिक कारक जनसंख्या के वितरण को प्रभावित करते हैं?

- A. औद्योगिकरण
B. उच्चावच
C. शहरीकरण
D. दोनों अ व स

Read the case study given below and answer the question no 15 to 17.

Available water resources are degrading rapidly. The major rivers of the country generally retain better water quality in less densely populated upper stretches in hilly areas. In plains, river water is used intensively for irrigation, drinking, domestic and industrial purposes. The drains carrying agricultural (fertilizers and insecticides), domestic (solid and liquid wastes), and industrial effluents join the rivers. The concentration of pollutants in rivers, especially remains very high during the summer season when flow of water is low. The Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) in collaboration with State Pollution Control Boards has been monitoring

water quality of national aquatic resources at 507 stations. The data obtained from these stations show that organic and bacterial contamination continues to be the main source of pollution in rivers. The Yamuna River is the most polluted river in the country between Delhi and Etawah. Other severely polluted rivers are: the Sabarmati at Ahmedabad, the Gomti at Lucknow, the Kali, the Adyar, the Cooum (entire stretches), the Vaigai at Madurai and the Music of Hyderabad and the Ganga at Kanpur and Varanasi. Ground water pollution has occurred due to high concentrations of heavy/toxic metals, fluoride and nitrates at different parts of the country.

15. Why the available water resources are degrading rapidly?
 - A. Border conflicts
 - B. Concentration of pollutants is very high
 - C. Drying up of water bodies
 - D. None of the Above

16. The Yamuna River is the most polluted river in the country between _____.

A. Delhi and Etawah	C. Mathura and Etawah
B. Delhi and Kanpur	D. Kanpur and Etawah

17. What is the main role of CPCB?
 - A. Environmental assessments and research
 - B. Maintaining national standards under a variety of environmental laws
 - C. conduct monitoring of water quality
 - D. All of the Above

नीचे दिए गए अनुच्छेद को पढ़ें और नीचे दिए गए 15 -17 क प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें:

उपलब्ध जल संसाधनों का तेजी से क्षरण हो रहा है। देश की प्रमुख नदियाँ आमतौर पर पहाड़ी क्षेत्रों में कम घनी आबादी वाले ऊपरी हिस्सों में बेहतर पानी की गुणवत्ता बनाए रखती हैं। मैदानी इलाकों में, नदी के पानी का उपयोग सिंचाई, पीने, घरेलू और औद्योगिक उद्देश्यों के लिए गहन रूप से किया जाता है। कृषि उर्वरक और कीटनाशक(, घरेलू और (ठोस और तरल अपशिष्ट) औद्योगिक अपशिष्टों को ले जाने वाली नालियाँ नदियों में मिल जाती हैं। नदियों में प्रदूषकों की सांद्रता, विशेष रूप से गर्मी के मौसम में जब पानी का प्रवाह कम होता है, बहुत अधिक रहता है। केंद्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड (सीपीसी)बी राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्डों के सहयोग से (507 स्टेशनों पर राष्ट्रीय जलीय संसाधनों की जल गुणवत्ता की निगरानी कर रहा है। इन स्टेशनों से प्राप्त आंकड़ों से पता चलता है कि नदियों में प्रदूषण का मुख्य स्रोत जैविक और जीवाणु संदूषण बना हुआ है। यमुना नदी दिल्ली और इटावा के बीच देश की सबसे प्रदूषित नदी है। अन्य गंभीर रूप से प्रदूषित नदियाँ हैं अहमदाबाद में साबरमती ; लखनऊ में गोमती, काली, अड्यार, कूम संपूर्ण) (खंड, मद्रुरै में वैगई और हैदराबाद की मुसी और कानपुर और वाराणसी में गंगा। देश के विभिन्न हिस्सों में भारी/विषाक्त धातुओं, फ्लोराइड और नाइट्रेट्स की उच्च सांद्रता के कारण भूजल

- प्रदूषण हुआ है।
15. उपलब्ध जल संसाधनों का तेजी से क्षरण क्यों हो रहा है?
- A. सीमा विवाद
B. प्रदूषकों की सांद्रता बहुत अधिक होती है
- C. जलाशयों का सूखना
D. उपरोक्त में से कोई नहीं
16. यमुना नदी _____ के बीच देश की सबसे प्रदूषित नदी है।
- A. दिल्ली और इटावा
B. दिल्ली और कानपुर
- C. मथुरा और इटावा
D. कानपुर और इटावा
17. सी.पी.सी.बी. की मुख्य भूमिका क्या है?
- A. पर्यावरण आकलन और अनुसंधान
B. विभिन्न पर्यावरण कानूनों के तहत राष्ट्रीय मानकों को बनाए रखना
- C. पानी की गुणवत्ता की निगरानी करना
D. उपरोक्त सभी

SECTION B

Question 18 & 19 are Source based questions.

प्रश्न 18 व 19 स्रोत आधारित प्रश्न हैं

18. Read the given Passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:

The clustered rural settlement: It is a compact or closely built up area of houses. Here, the general living area is distinct and separated from the surrounding farms, barns and pastures. The closely built-up area and streets form recognizable pattern or geometric shape, such as rectangular, radial, linear, etc. These are found in fertile alluvial plains and in the north eastern states. People live in compact village for security or region of central India and in Nagaland. In Rajasthan, scarcity of water has necessitated compact settlement for maximum utilisation of available water resources.

Dispersed Settlements: Dispersed or isolated settlement pattern in India appears in the form of isolated huts or hamlets of few huts in remote jungles, or on small hills with farms or pasture on the slopes. Extreme dispersion of settlement is caused by fragmented nature of the terrain and land resource base of habitable areas.

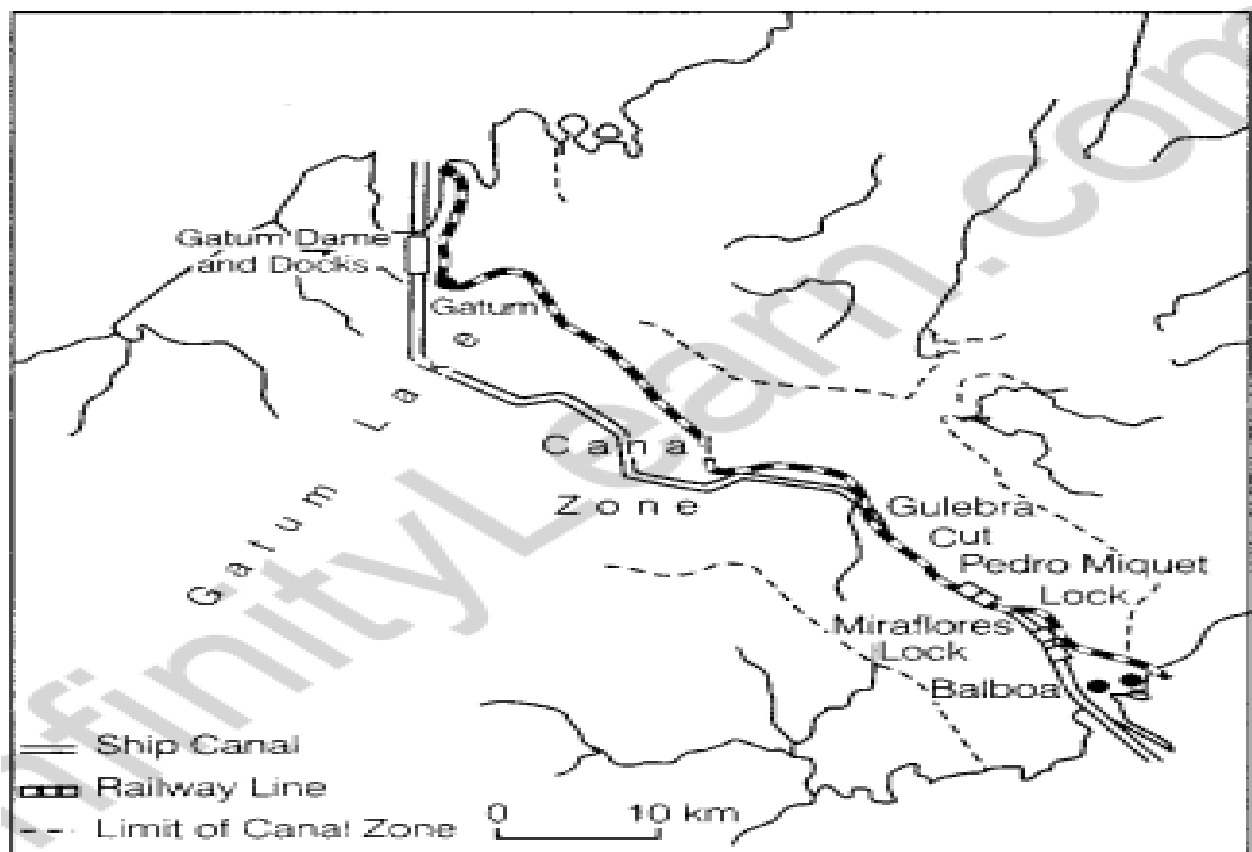
- A. In which region cluster settlements are concentrated?
B. Why dispersed settlements found in hilly areas of India?
C. Which are the major geometric patterns of clustered settlements found in alluvial plains of India?

संकुलित ग्रामीण बंदोबस्त यह घरों का एक सघन या निकट निर्मित क्षेत्र है। यहां सामान्य रहने का क्षेत्र अलग है और आसपास के खेतों, खलिहानों और चरागाहों से अलग है। पृथक से निर्मित क्षेत्र और सड़कें पहचानने योग्य पैटर्न या ज्यामितीय आकार बनाती है, जैसे आयताकार, रेडियल रेखिक आदि ये उपजाऊ जलोढ़ मैदानों और पूर्वोत्तर राज्यों में पाए जाते हैं। लोग सुरक्षा के लिए

या मध्य भारत के क्षेत्र और नागालैंड में कॉम्पैक्ट गांव में रहते हैं। राजस्थान में जल की कमी के कारण उपलब्ध जल संसाधनों के अधिकतम उपयोग के लिए सघन बंदोबस्त की आवश्यकता है। छितरी हुई बस्तियां भारत में बिखरी हुई या अलग-थलग बस्तियों का पैटर्न सुदूर जंगलों में, या ढलानों पर खेतों या चरागाह वाली छोटी पहाड़ियों पर अलग-अलग झोपड़ियों या कुछ झोपड़ियों के समूहरूप में दिखाई देता है। बस्ती का अत्यधिक फैलाव भूभाग की खंडित प्रकृति और रहने योग्य क्षेत्रों के भूमि संसाधन आधार के कारण होता है।

- A. संकुलित बस्तियां भारत के किस भाग में संकेंद्रित पाई जाती हैं?
- B. प्रकीर्ण बस्तियां पहाड़ी क्षेत्रों में ही क्यों पाई जाती हैं?
- C. भारत के जलोढ़ मैदानों में संकुलित बस्तियों के ज्यामितीय प्रतिरूप कौन कौन से हैं?

19. Observe the given map and answer the following questions:

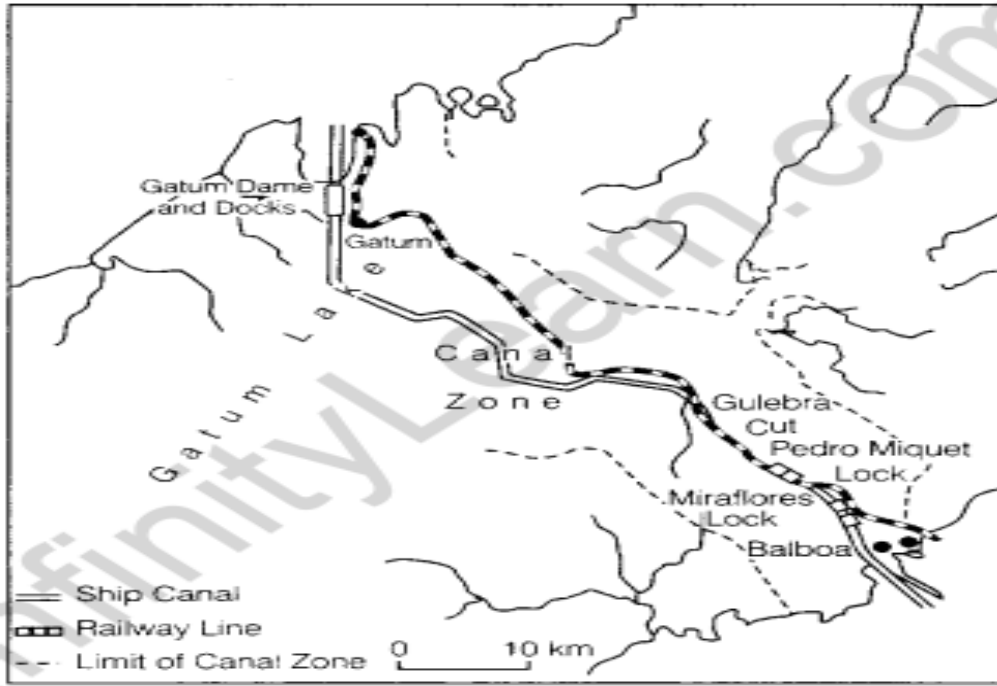


- A. Name the shipping canal shown in the map.
- B. Name the oceans linked by this canal.
- C. Why does this canal have lock system?

For Visually Impaired Students In lieu of Q. No. 19

- A. Write the name of One shipping canal located between North and South America.
- B. Write the name of the Oceans linked by the canal.
- C. Why does above given canal have lock system?

मानचित्र का अध्ययन करें और निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें:



- A. मानचित्र में दर्शाई गई नौ परिवहन नहर का नाम बताइए।
B. इस नहर से जुड़े महासागरों के नाम लिखिए।
C. इस नहर में जबंधक तंत्र क्यों है?

यह प्रश्न दृष्टिबाधित छात्रों के लिए- प्रश्न सं. 19 के स्थान पर है-

- A. उत्तर और दक्षिण अमेरिका के बीच स्थित एक नौ परिवहन नहर का नाम लिखिए।
B. कोलन बंदरगाह कहाँ स्थित है?
C. इस नहर से जुड़े महासागरों के नाम लिखिए।

SECTION C

Question numbers 20 to 23 are Short Answer based questions.

20. Write the Name of any three Indian Linguistic families and give three examples of each family.
किन्हीं तीन भारतीय भाषाई परिवारों के नाम लिखिए तथा प्रत्येक भाषा परिवार के तीन उदाहरण दीजिए?

OR

Analyse the linguistic composition of India.

भारत के भाषाई संघटन का विश्लेषण कीजिए।

21. Classify industries of the world on the basis of ownership into three groups. State the main features of each group.

स्वामित्व के आधार पर विश्व के उद्योगों को तीन वर्गों में वर्गीकृत कीजिए। प्रत्येक समूह की प्रमुख विशेषताएँ बताइए।

22. "Physical environment has been greatly modified by human beings, it has also, in turn impacted human lives." Explain the statement.

"भौतिक पर्यावरण को मानव द्वारा बहुत संशोधित किया गया है, इसने मानव जीवन को भी प्रभावित किया है। कथन की व्याख्या कीजिए।"

OR

There is neither a situation of absolute necessity nor a there is a condition of absolute freedom. Evaluate the statement with suitable examples.

संभववाद की अवधारणा को उपयुक्त उदाहरणों के साथ समझाइए।

23. Why has Kolkata seaport lost its significance considerably? Give three reasons.
कलकत्ता समुद्री पत्तन का महत्व तुलनात्मक रूप से कम क्यों हो गया है? कोई तीन कारण लिखिए?

SECTION D

Question numbers 24 to 28 are Long Answer based questions.

24. Discuss the chief characteristic features of dairy farming.

डेरी कृषि की मुख्य विशेषताएँ क्या-क्या हैं-?

25. How is environment pollution caused? Explain four types of pollution responsible for Environmental degradation.

पर्यावरण प्रदूषण कैसे होता है? पर्यावरणीय निम्नीकरण के लिए उत्तरदायी चार प्रकार के प्रदूषणों की व्याख्या कीजिए।

26. Define the term 'human development'. Why is human development necessary? Explain any four reasons.

'मानव विकास' शब्द की परिभाषा दीजिए। मानव विकास क्यों आवश्यक है? कोई चार कारण स्पष्ट कीजिए।

OR

"People blame to culture for low human development but it depends on the pattern of govt. expenditure on social sector and political stability." Explain by giving suitable examples.

लोग कम मानव विकास के लिए संस्कृति को दोष देते हैं लेकिन यह सरकार के सामाजिक क्षेत्र पर किए गए व्यय व राजनीतिक स्थिरता पर निर्भर करता है। स्पष्ट कीजिए।

27. What is medical tourism? Explain the scope of medical services for overseas patients in India.

चिकित्सा पर्यटन क्या है? भारत में विदेशी रोगियों के लिए चिकित्सा सेवाओं के दायरे की व्याख्या करें।

28. "Development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs." In the light of above statement throws some light on sustainable development in world.

"विकास का एक ऐसा रूप जो भविष्य की पीढ़ियों की जरूरतों से बिना कोई समझौता किये वर्तमान की आवश्यकताओं को विवेकपूर्ण तरीके से पूर्ण करने की योग्यता रखता है" उपर्युक्त कथन के सन्दर्भ में सतत पोषणीय विकास की संकल्पना पर प्रकाश डालिए

OR

Suggest the measures for the promotion of sustainable development in Indira Gandhi canal command area.

इंदिरा गाँधी नहर सिंचाई क्षेत्र में सतत पोषणीय विकास को प्रोत्साहित करने के लिए सुझाव दीजिये।

SECTION E

Question numbers 29 & 30 are Map based questions having 5 sub-parts each.

29. On the given political map of the world, the following seven features are shown. Identify any five of these features and write their correct names on the lines marked near each feature.
- A. An International Airport
 - B. An area of Subsistence Gathering
 - C. Area of Mixed farming
 - D. Largest country of Africa
 - E. Major Sea port
 - F. Shipping Canal
 - G. Trans -continental railway Route -Terminal Stations

For Visually Impaired Students in lieu of Q.No. 29 (Attempt Any 5)

- A. Name the one International airport in Japan
- B. Name the important area of Subsistence Gathering in North America
- C. Name the area of Mixed farming in Asia and Europe
- D. Name the Largest country in term of area in Africa
- E. Name the shipping canal between North and South America
- F. Name the Terminal Stations of Trans-Siberian Railway

विश्व के दिए गए राजनीतिक मानचित्र पर निम्नलिखित 7 लक्षण दर्शाए गए हैं। इनमें से किन्हीं पाँच लक्षणों को पहचानिए तथा प्रत्येक विशेषता के निकट अंकित रेखाओं पर उनके सही नाम लिखिए।

- A. एक अंतर्राष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डा
- B. निर्वाह खेती का एक क्षेत्र
- C. मिश्रित खेती का क्षेत्र
- D. अफ्रीका का सबसे बड़ा देश
- E. प्रमुख समुद्री बंदरगाह

- F. नौ परिवहन नहर
G. पारमहाद्वीपीय रेलमार्ग के टर्मिनल स्टेशन

30. On the given political map of India, locate and label any five of the following with appropriate symbols :

- A. A sea port in Odisha.
B. A coal Mine of West Bengal
C. An Oil refinery in Uttarpradesh
D. State with Highest Population Density
E. Largest Tea producing state
F. An international airport of Punjab
G. A Copper mine of Rajasthan

For Visually Impaired Students inlieu of Q.No. 30 (Attempt Any 5)

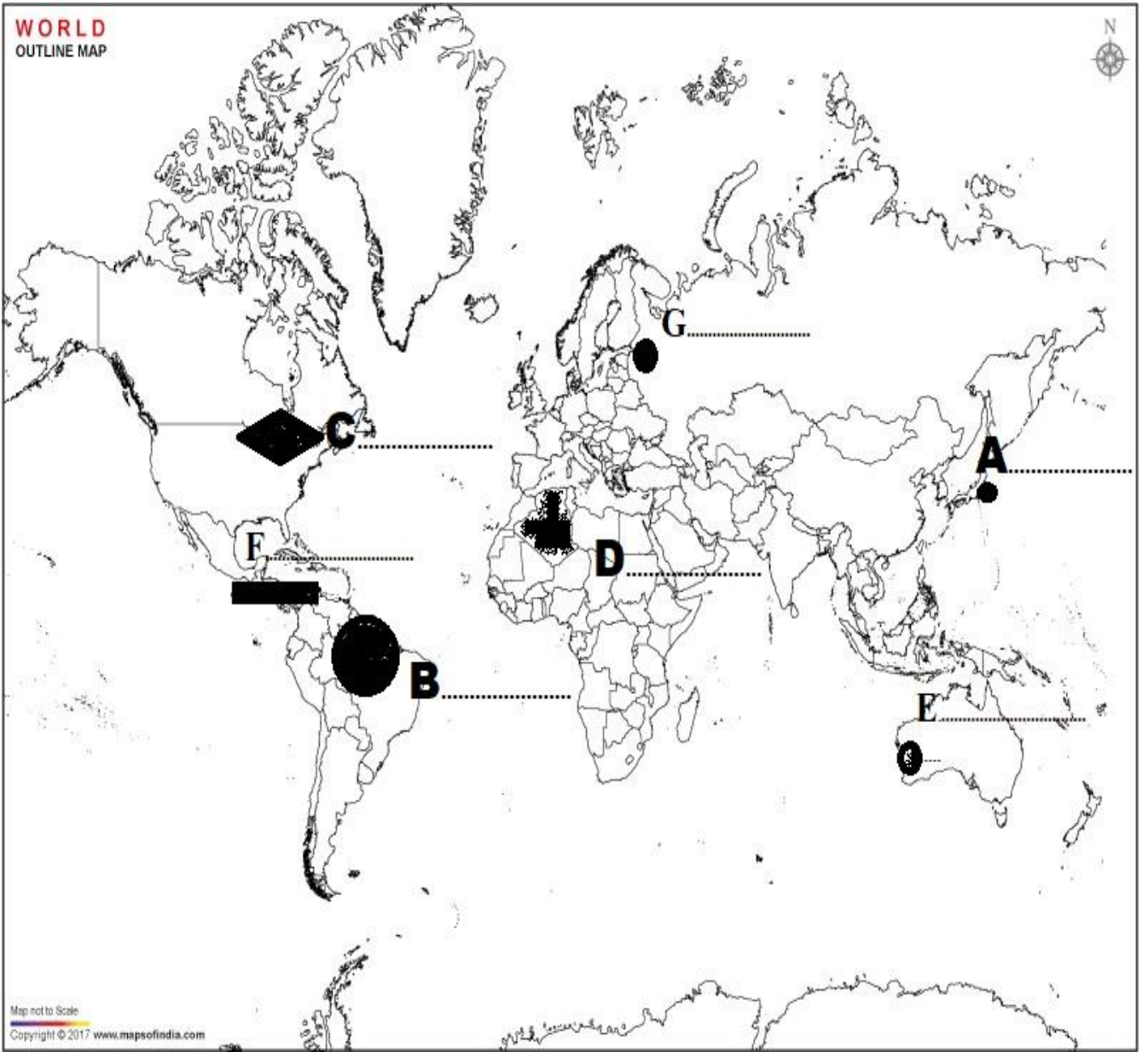
- A. Write the Name of one important Seaport in Odisha
B. Write the Name of one important Coal mine in West Bengal
C. Name the Oil refinery located in Uttar Pradesh
D. Name the State with Highest Population Density
E. Write the Name of Largest Tea producing state
F. Name an international airport of Punjab
G. Name a Copper mine of Rajasthan

भारत के दिए गए राजनीतिक मानचित्र परनिम्नलिखित में से किन्हीं पांच को उपयुक्त चिहनों के साथ ढूँढ़िए और उन पर लेबल लगाइए:

- A. ओडिशा में एक समुद्री बंदरगाह।
B. पश्चिम बंगाल की एक कोयला खदान |
C. उत्तर प्रदेश में एक तेल रिफाइनरी |
D. उच्चतम जनसंख्या घनत्व वाला राज्य |
E. सबसे बड़ा चाय उत्पादक राज्य |
F. पंजाब का एक अंतरराष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डा |
G. राजस्थान में एक तांबा खदान |

दृष्टिबाधित छात्रों के लिए प्र.30 के स्थान पर कोई भी 5 प्रश्न करें (

- A. ओडिशा में स्थित एक महत्वपूर्ण बंदरगाह का नाम लिखिए |
B. पश्चिम बंगाल की एक महत्वपूर्ण कोयला खदान का नाम लिखिए |
C. उत्तर प्रदेश में स्थित एक तेल रिफाइनरी) परिशोधन शाला (का नाम लिखिए |
D. उच्चतम जनसंख्या घनत्व वाले राज्य का नाम लिखिए |
E. सबसे बड़े चाय उत्पादक राज्य का नाम लिखिए |
F. पंजाब में स्थित एक अंतरराष्ट्रीय हवाई अड्डे का नाम लिखिए |
G. राजस्थान में एक तांबा खदान का नाम लिखिए |





तत् त्वं पूषन् अपायृषु
केन्द्रीय विद्यालय संगठन

केन्द्रीय विद्यालय संगठन
Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan